2003

ALERO

The 2003 Oldsmobile Alero Owner Manual

Seats and Restraint Systems 1-1
- Front Seats 1-2
- Rear Seats 1-8
- Safety Belts 1-9
- Child Restraints 1-32
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-53
- Restraint System Check 1-60

Features and Controls 2-1
- Keys 2-2
- Doors and Locks 2-7
- Windows 2-14
- Theft-Deterrent Systems 2-16
- Starting and Operating Your Vehicle 2-17
- Mirrors 2-32
- Storage Areas 2-34
- Sunroof 2-35

Instrument Panel 3-1
- Instrument Panel Overview 3-4
- Climate Controls 3-19
- Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators 3-23
- Audio System(s) 3-38

Driving Your Vehicle 4-1
- Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle 4-2
- Towing 4-31

Service and Appearance Care 5-1
- Service 5-3
- Fuel 5-5
- Checking Things Under the Hood 5-9
- Headlamp Aiming 5-47
- Bulb Replacement 5-49
- Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement 5-52
- Tires 5-53
- Appearance Care 5-72
- Vehicle Identification 5-80
- Electrical System 5-81
- Capacities and Specifications 5-86
- Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 5-88

Maintenance Schedule 6-1
- Maintenance Schedule 6-2

Customer Assistance Information 7-1
- Customer Assistance Information 7-2

Index 1

GENERAL MOTORS, GM, the GM Emblem, OLDSMOBILE, the OLDSMOBILE Rocket Emblem and the name ALERO are registered trademarks of General Motors Corporation.

This manual includes the latest information at the time it was printed. We reserve the right to make changes after that time without further notice. For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name "General Motors of Canada Limited" for Oldsmobile Division whenever it appears in this manual.

Please keep this manual in your vehicle, so it will be there if you ever need it when you're on the road. If you sell the vehicle, please leave this manual in it so the new owner can use it.

Canadian Owners

You can obtain a French copy of this manual from your dealer or from:

Helm, Incorporated
P.O. Box 07130
Detroit, MI 48207

How to Use This Manual

Many people read their owner's manual from beginning to end when they first receive their new vehicle. If you do this, it will help you learn about the features and controls for your vehicle. In this manual, you'll find that pictures and words work together to explain things.

Index

A good place to look for what you need is the Index in back of the manual. It's an alphabetical list of what's in the manual, and the page number where you'll find it.

Litho in U.S.A.
Part No. 22691532 A First Edition

©Copyright General Motors Corporation 06/03/02
All Rights Reserved

Safety Warnings and Symbols

You will find a number of safety cautions in this book. We use a box and the word CAUTION to tell you about things that could hurt you if you were to ignore the warning.

⚠ CAUTION:

These mean there is something that could hurt you or other people.

In the caution area, we tell you what the hazard is. Then we tell you what to do to help avoid or reduce the hazard. Please read these cautions. If you don't, you or others could be hurt.

You will also find a circle with a slash through it in this book. This safety symbol means "Don't," "Don't do this" or "Don't let this happen."

Vehicle Damage Warnings

Also, in this book you will find these notices:

Notice: **These mean there is something that could damage your vehicle.**

A notice will tell you about something that can damage your vehicle. Many times, this damage would not be covered by your warranty, and it could be costly. But the notice will tell you what to do to help avoid the damage.

When you read other manuals, you might see CAUTION and NOTICE warnings in different colors or in different words.

You'll also see warning labels on your vehicle. They use the same words, CAUTION or NOTICE.

Vehicle Symbols

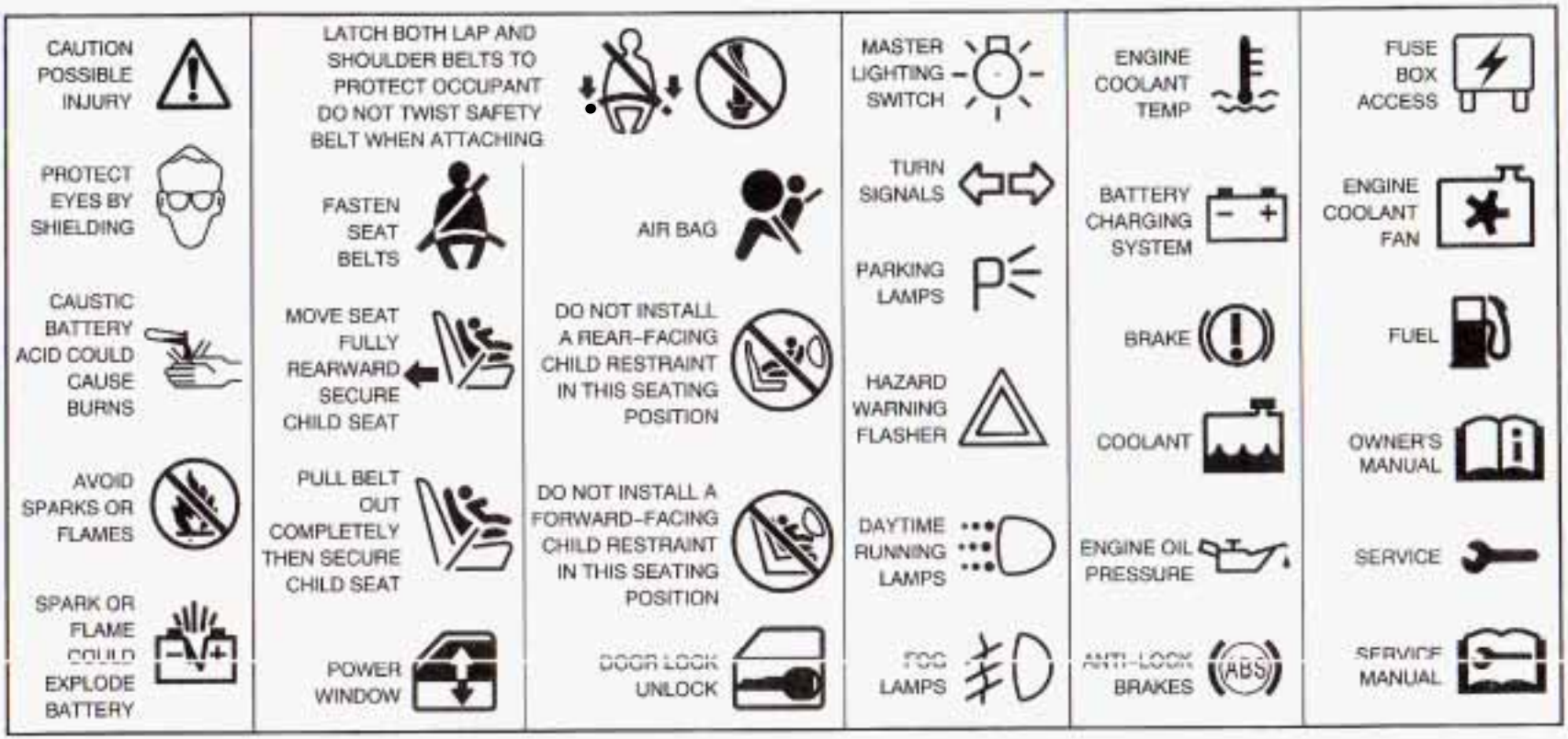
Your vehicle may be equipped with components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols, used on your vehicle, are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gage or indicator.

If you need help figuring out a specific name of a component, gage or indicator reference the following topics in the Index:

- "Engine Compartment Overview"
- "Instrument Panel Overview"
- "Climate Controls"
- "Audio Systems"

Also see *Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators on page 3-23.*

These are some examples of vehicle symbols you may find on your vehicle:



✍ NOTES

Section 1 Seats and Restraint Systems

Front Seats 1-2
- Manual Seats 1-2
- Six-Way Power Driver Seat 1-3
- Reclining Seatbacks 1-3
- Head Restraints 1-5
- Seatback Latches 1-5
- Easy Entry Seat 1-6
- Power Lift Seat 1-6

Rear Seats 1-8
- Rear Seat Operation 1-8

Safety Belts 1-9
- Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone 1-9
- Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 1-13
- How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 1-14
- Driver Position 1-15
- Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy 1-22
- Right Front Passenger Position 1-23
- Rear Seat Passengers 1-23
- Center Rear Passenger Position 1-27
- Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides for Children and Small Adults 1-29
- Safety Belt Extender 1-31

Child Restraints 1-32
- Older Children 1-32
- Infants and Young Children 1-34
- Child Restraint Systems 1-38
- Where to Put the Restraint 1-41
- Top Strap 1-41
- Top Strap Anchor Location 1-42
- Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 1-43
- Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System 1-45
- Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Outside Seat Position 1-45
- Securing a Child Restraint in a Center Rear Seat Position 1-48
- Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position 1-50

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-53
- Where Are the Air Bags? 1-55
- When Should an Air Bag Inflate? 1-56
- What Makes an Air Bag Inflate? 1-57
- How Does an Air Bag Restrain? 1-57
- What Will You See After an Air Bag Inflates? 1-57
- Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle 1-59

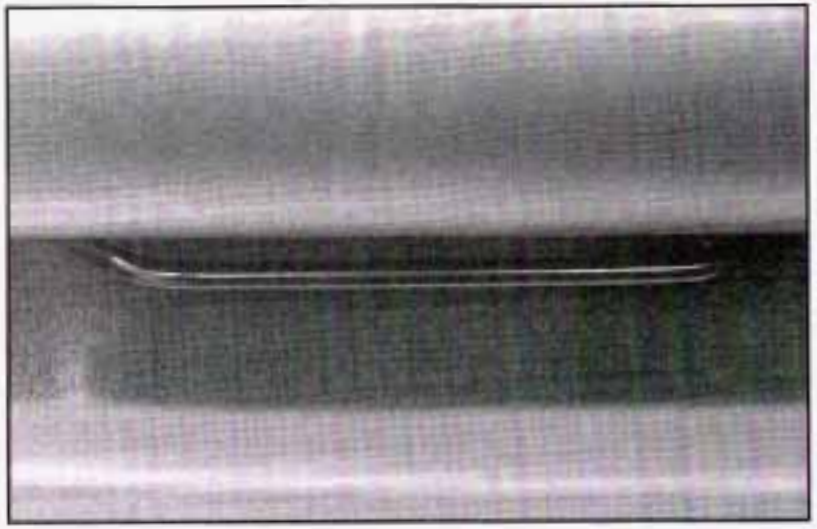
Restraint System Check 1-60
- Checking Your Restraint Systems 1-60
- Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash 1-60

Front Seats

Manual Seats

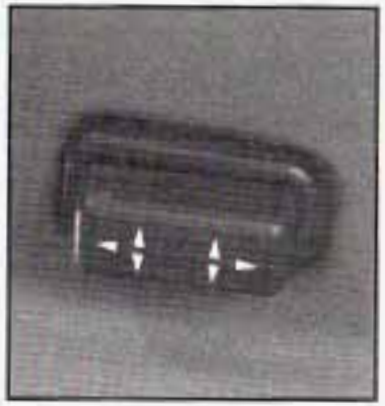
⚠ CAUTION:

You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a manual driver's seat while the vehicle is moving. The sudden movement could startle and confuse you, or make you push a pedal when you don't want to. Adjust the driver's seat only when the vehicle is not moving.



Lift the bar located under the front of the seat to unlock it. Slide the seat to where you want it and release the bar. Try to move the seat with your body to be sure the seat is locked in place.

Six-Way Power Driver Seat

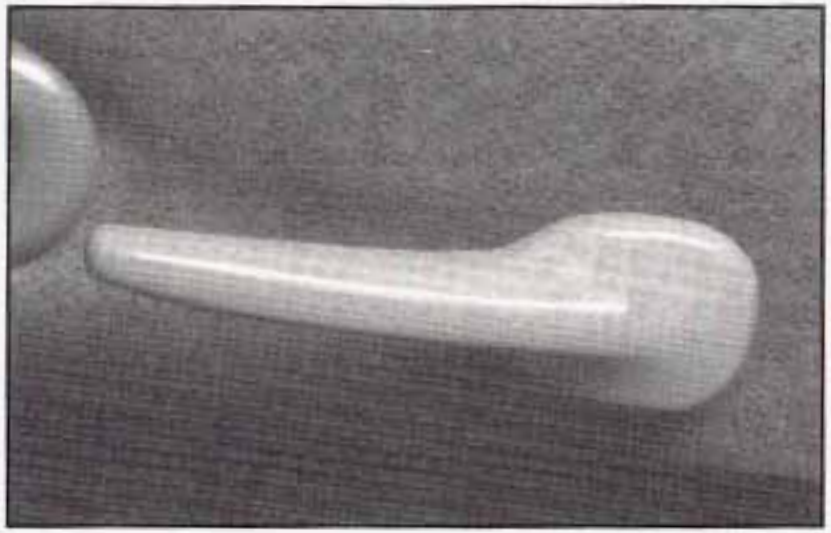


If your vehicle has this feature, the power seat control is located on the outboard side of the driver's seat.

This control allows you to move the seat up, down, forward, or backward. It will also move the front or rear of the seat cushion up or down.

- Move the seat forward or rearward by pushing the control toward the front or rear of the vehicle.
- Raise or lower the entire seat cushion by holding the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the front of the seat cushion by holding the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the rear of the seat cushion by holding the rear of the control up or down.

Reclining Seatbacks



To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat and move the seatback to where you want it. Release the lever to lock the seatback. Pull up on the lever without pushing on the seatback and the seatback will go to an upright position.

But don't have a seatback reclined if your vehicle is moving.

⚠ CAUTION:

Sitting in a reclined position when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your safety belts can't do their job when you're reclined like this.

The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt can't do it's job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear your safety belt properly.

Head Restraints

Slide the head restraint up or down so that the top of the restraint is closest to the top of your head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Seatback Latches

For two-door model vehicles, the front seatbacks fold forward to let people get into the back seat. The seatback latch is designed for one-handed operation.

To fold a front seatback forward, lift the seatback latch fully without pushing forward on the seatback to unlock it. Then the seatback will fold forward.

Push the seatback to its original position, and the seatback will lock.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the seatback isn't locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always press rearward on the seatback to be sure it is locked.

Easy Entry Seat

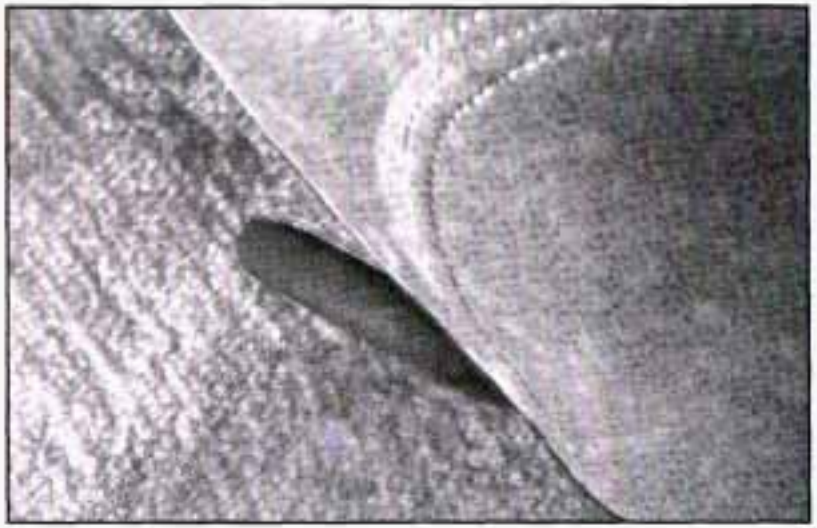
For two-door model vehicles, the right front seat of your vehicle makes it easy for people to get in and out of the rear seat.

1. Fold the right front seatback forward by lifting the seatback latch fully.
2. The seat will slide forward to allow someone to get into the rear seat area.
3. Push the seatback upright to lock it and slide the seat fully rearward to lock it.
4. Adjust the seat to the desired position.
5. The front passenger should try to move the seat to make sure the seat is locked into place.

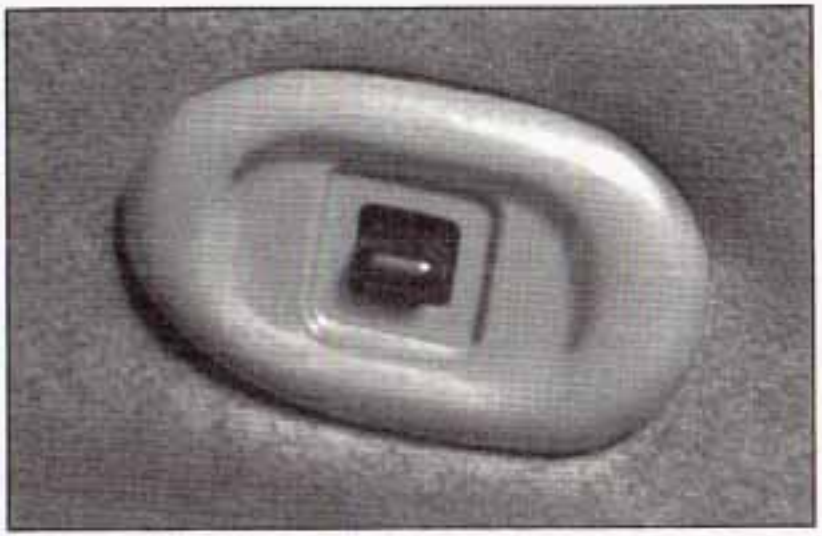
⚠ CAUTION:

If the easy entry right front seat isn't locked, it can move. In a sudden stop or crash, the person sitting there could be injured. After you've used it, be sure to push rearward on an easy entry seat to be sure it is locked.

Power Lift Seat



If your vehicle has this feature, to move the power lift seat forward or rearward, pull up on the lever located under the front of the driver's seat to unlock it. Slide the seat to where you want it and release the lever. Try to move the seat with your body to make sure the seat is locked into place.



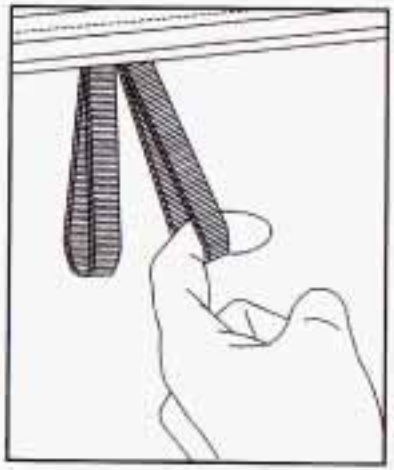
To raise or lower the power lift seat, hold the switch located on the outboard side of the driver's seat up or down.

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Operation

Folding the Seatback

If your vehicle has this feature, do the following:



1. Pull the release straps located in the trunk. The right strap operates the passenger's side rear split seat. The left strap operates the driver's side rear split seat.

2. Fold the seatback down from the inside of the vehicle.

To raise the seatback, push the seatback up to return it to its original position.

Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is latched securely in the fully upright position.

Safety Belts

Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone

This part of the manual tells you how to use safety belts properly. It also tells you some things you should not do with safety belts.

⚠ CAUTION:

Don't let anyone ride where he or she can't wear a safety belt properly. If you are in a crash and you're not wearing a safety belt, your injuries can be much worse. You can hit things inside the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed. In the same crash, you might not be, if you are buckled up. Always fasten your safety belt, and check that your passengers' belts are fastened properly too.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.

Your vehicle has a light that comes on as a reminder to buckle up. See *Safety Belt Reminder Light on page 3-26.*

In most states and in all Canadian provinces, the law says to wear safety belts. Here's why: *They work.*

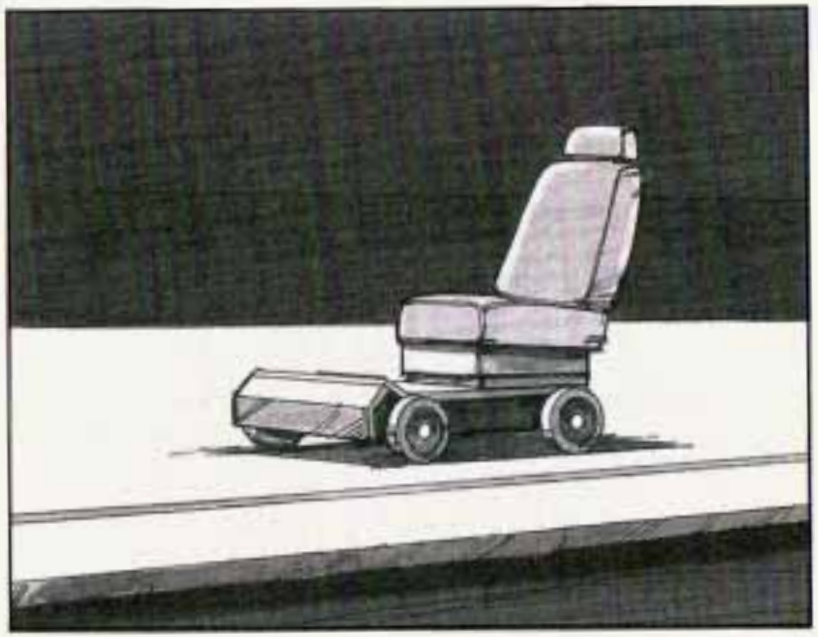
You never know if you'll be in a crash. If you do have a crash, you don't know if it will be a bad one.

A few crashes are mild, and some crashes can be so serious that even buckled up, a person wouldn't survive. But most crashes are in between. In many of them, people who buckle up can survive and sometimes walk away. Without belts they could have been badly hurt or killed.

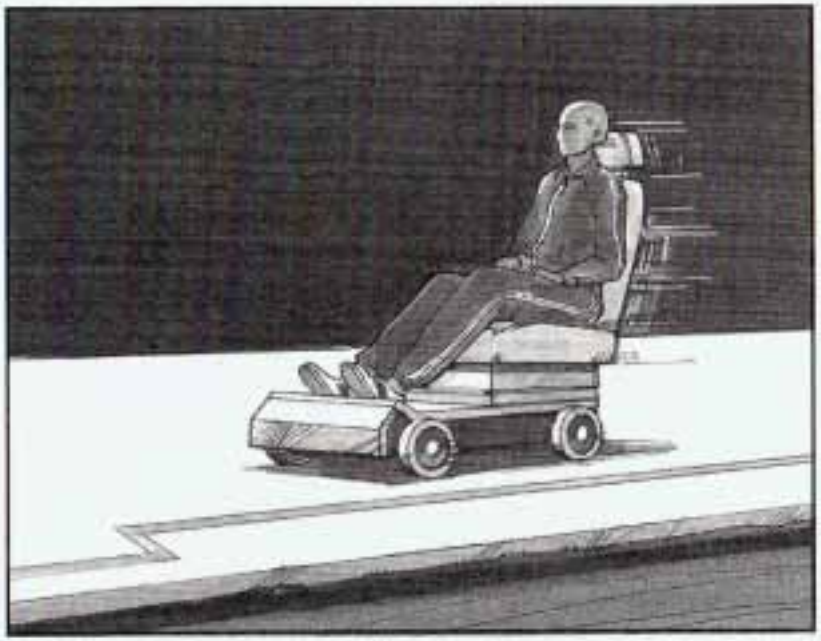
After more than 30 years of safety belts in vehicles, the facts are clear. In most crashes buckling up does matter... a lot!

Why Safety Belts Work

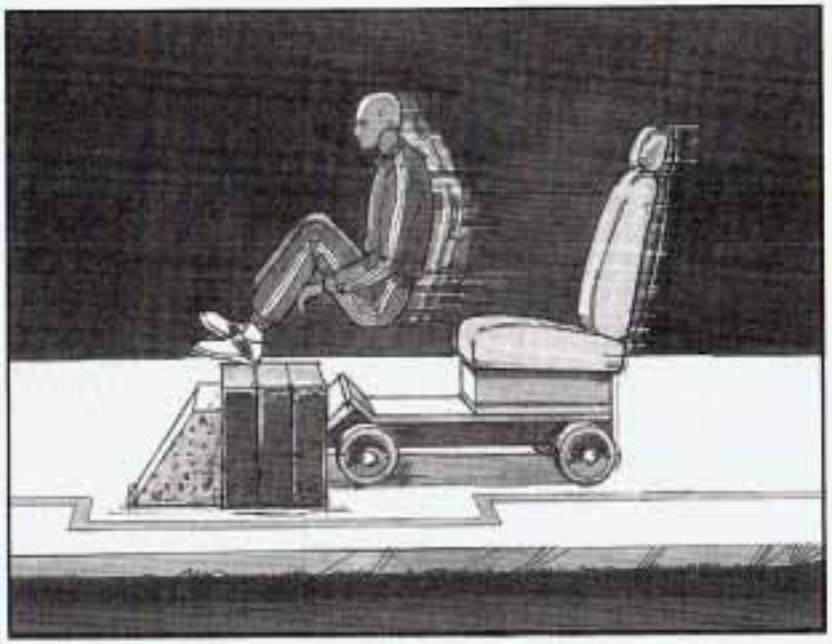
When you ride in or on anything, you go as fast as it goes.



Take the simplest vehicle. Suppose it's just a seat on wheels.



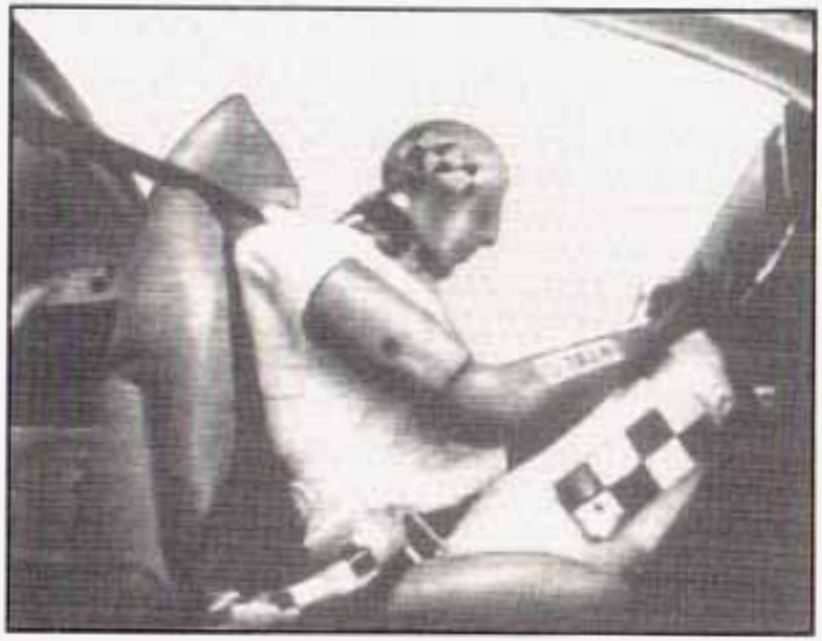
Put someone on it.



Get it up to speed. Then stop the vehicle. The rider doesn't stop.

The person keeps going until stopped by something. In a real vehicle, it could be the windshield...

or the instrument panel...



or the safety belts!

With safety belts, you slow down as the vehicle does. You get more time to stop. You stop over more distance, and your strongest bones take the forces. That's why safety belts make such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts

Q: Won't I be trapped in the vehicle after an accident if I'm wearing a safety belt?

A: You *could* be – whether you're wearing a safety belt or not. But you can unbuckle a safety belt, even if you're upside down. And your chance of being conscious during and after an accident, so you *can* unbuckle and get out, is *much* greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has air bags, why should I have to wear safety belts?

A: Air bags are in many vehicles today and will be in most of them in the future. But they are supplemental systems only; so they work *with* safety belts – not instead of them. Every air bag system ever offered for sale has required the use of safety belts. Even if you're in a vehicle that has air bags, you still have to buckle up to get the most protection. That's true not only in frontal collisions, but especially in side and other collisions.

Q: If I'm a good driver, and I never drive far from home, why should I wear safety belts?

A: You may be an excellent driver, but if you're in an accident – even one that isn't your fault – you and your passengers can be hurt. Being a good driver doesn't protect you from things beyond your control, such as bad drivers.

Most accidents occur within 25 miles (40 km) of home. And the greatest number of serious injuries and deaths occur at speeds of less than 40 mph (65 km/h).

Safety belts are for everyone.

How to Wear Safety Belts Properly

This part is only for people of adult size.

Be aware that there are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for smaller children and babies. If a child will be riding in your vehicle, see *Older Children on page 1-32* or *Infants and Young Children on page 1-34*. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

First, you'll want to know which restraint systems your vehicle has.

We'll start with the driver position.

Driver Position

This part describes the driver's restraint system.

Lap-Shoulder Belt

The driver has a lap-shoulder belt. Here's how to wear it properly.

1. Close and lock the door.
2. Adjust the seat so you can sit up straight. To see how, see *Manual Seats on page 1-2* or *Six-Way Power Driver Seat on page 1-3*.

3. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Don't let it get twisted.

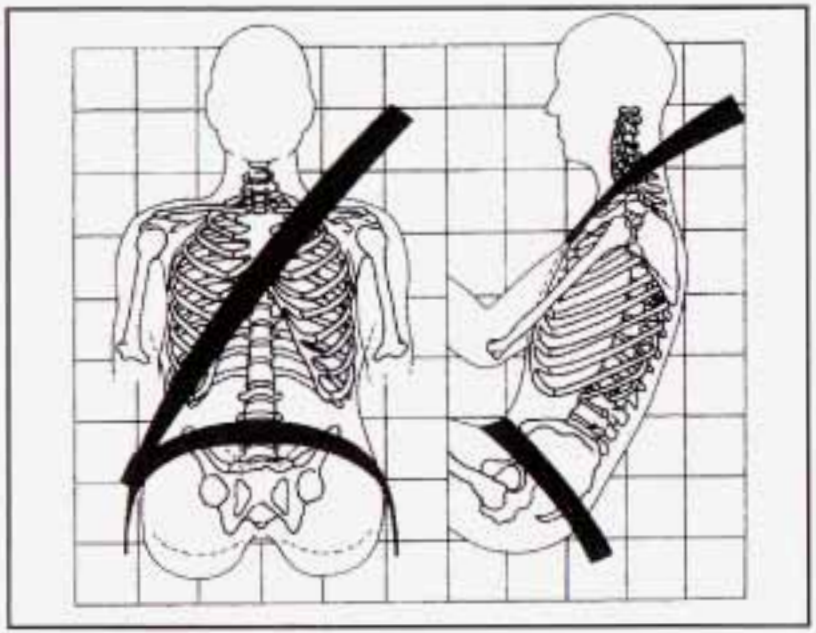
   The shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

   Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt isn't long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender on page 1-31.*

   Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

5. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder belt.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you'd be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there's a sudden stop or crash, or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

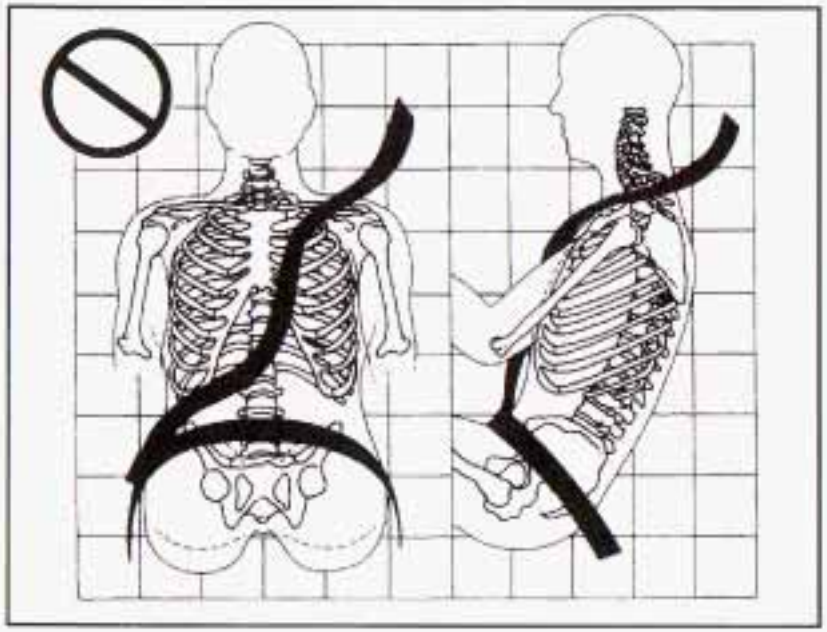
Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster (Four–Door Models)

Before you begin to drive, move the shoulder belt adjuster to the height that is right for you.

To move it down, squeeze the release button and move the height adjuster to the desired position. You can move the adjuster up just by pushing on the shoulder belt guide. After you move the adjuster to where you want it, try to move it down without squeezing the release button to make sure it has locked into position.

Adjust the height so that the shoulder portion of the belt is centered on your shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

Q: What's wrong with this?

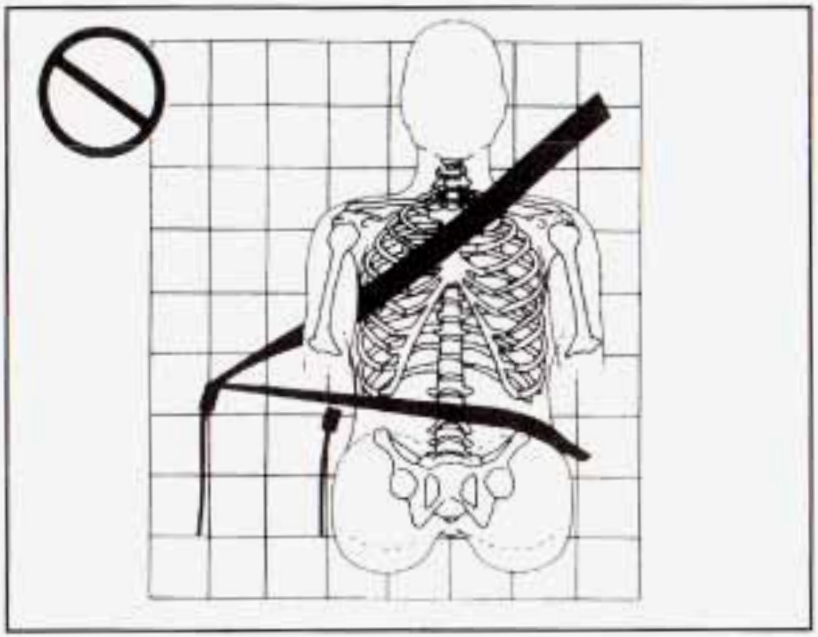


A: The shoulder belt is too loose. It won't give nearly as much protection this way.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.

Q: What's wrong with this?

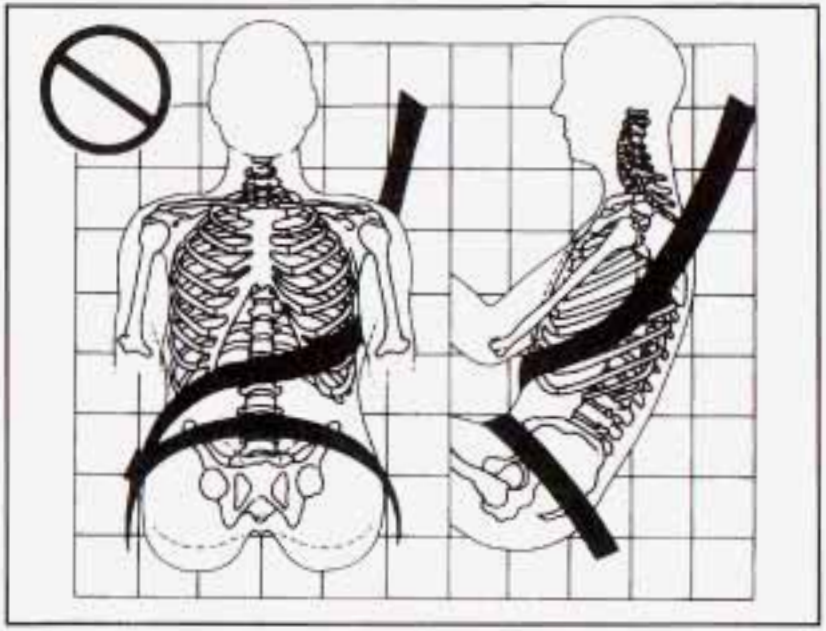


A: The belt is buckled in the wrong place.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if your belt is buckled in the wrong place like this. In a crash, the belt would go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at the pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

Q: What's wrong with this?

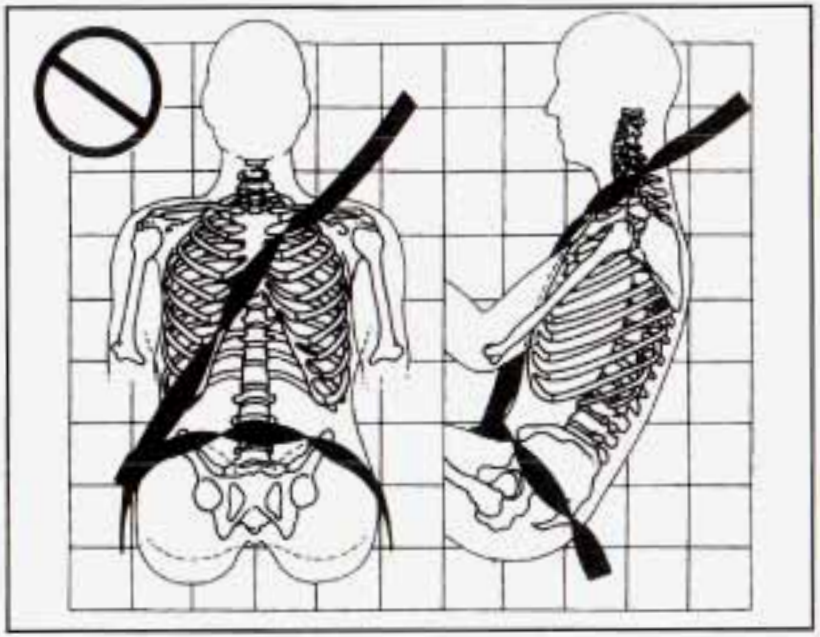


A: The shoulder belt is worn under the arm. It should be worn over the shoulder at all times.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously injured if you wear the shoulder belt under your arm. In a crash, your body would move too far forward, which would increase the chance of head and neck injury. Also, the belt would apply too much force to the ribs, which aren't as strong as shoulder bones. You could also severely injure internal organs like your liver or spleen.

Q: What's wrong with this?



A: The belt is twisted across the body.

⚠ CAUTION:

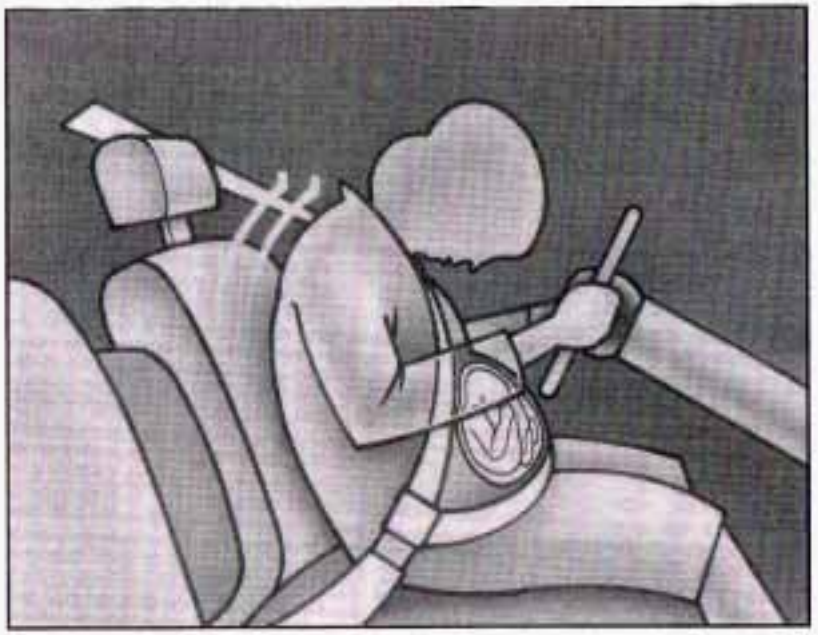
You can be seriously injured by a twisted belt. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to spread impact forces. If a belt is twisted, make it straight so it can work properly, or ask your dealer to fix it.

To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle. The belt should go back out of the way.

Before you close the door, be sure the belt is out of the way. If you slam the door on it, you can damage both the belt and your vehicle.

Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they don't wear safety belts.



A pregnant woman should wear a lap–shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it's more likely that the fetus won't be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

Right Front Passenger Position

To learn how to wear the right front passenger's safety belt properly, see *Driver Position on page 1-15.*

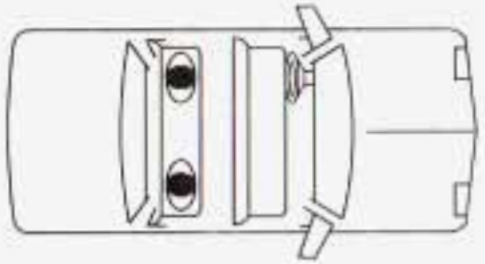
The right front passenger's safety belt works the same way as the driver's safety belt — except for one thing. If you ever pull the shoulder portion of the belt out all the way, you will engage the child restraint locking feature. If this happens, just let the belt go back all the way and start again.

Rear Seat Passengers

It's very important for rear seat passengers to buckle up! Accident statistics show that unbelted people in the rear seat are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

Rear passengers who aren't safety belted can be thrown out of the vehicle in a crash. And they can strike others in the vehicle who are wearing safety belts.

Rear Seat Outside Passenger Positions



Lap-Shoulder Belt

The positions next to the windows have lap-shoulder belts. Here's how to wear one properly.

1. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Don't let it get twisted.

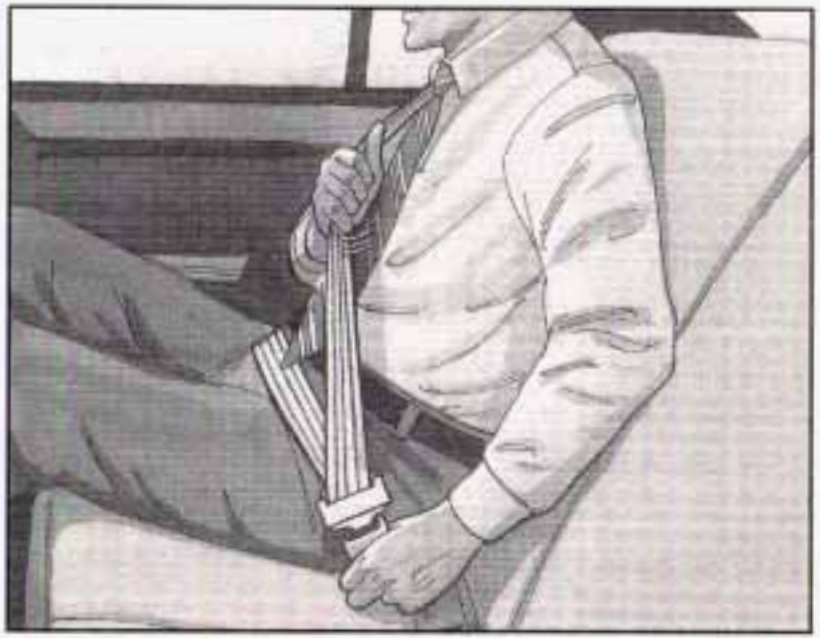
   The shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

2. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

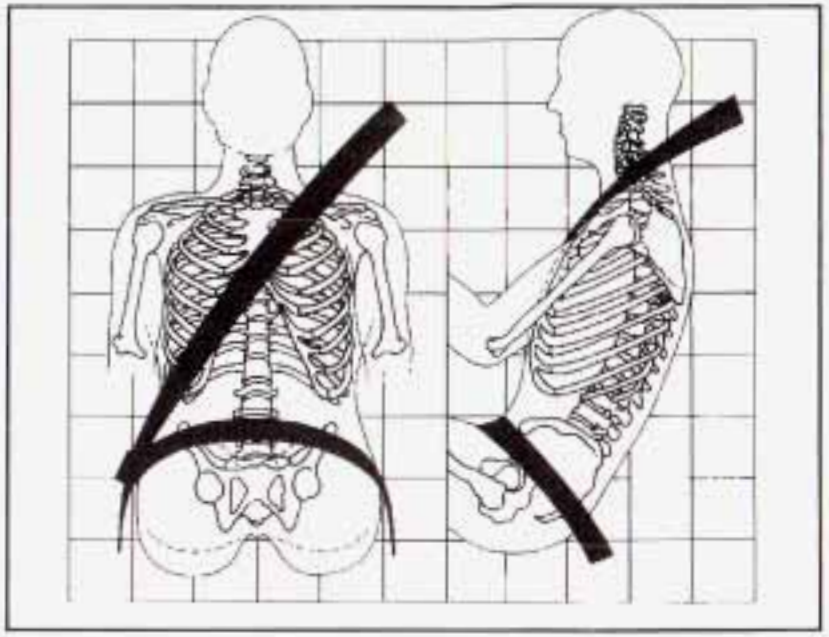
If the belt stops before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate and keep pulling until you can buckle it.

Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure.

If the belt is not long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender on page 1-31*. Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.



3. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder part.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you'd be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

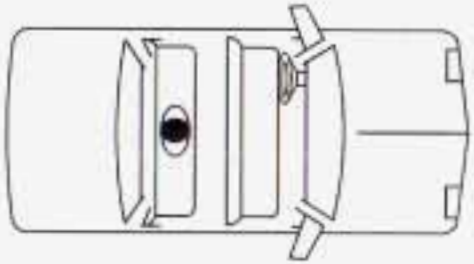
The safety belt locks if there's a sudden stop or a crash, or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.

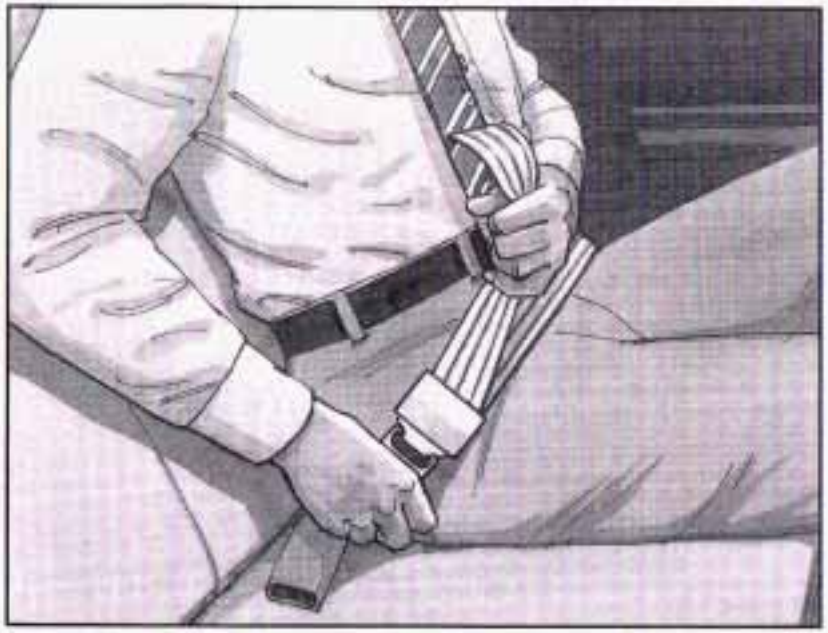
To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle.

Center Rear Passenger Position



Lap Belt

When you sit in the center seating position, you have a lap safety belt, which has no retractor. To make the belt longer, tilt the latch plate and pull it along the belt.



To make the belt shorter, pull its free end as shown until the belt is snug.

Buckle, position and release it the same way as the lap part of a lap-shoulder belt. If the belt isn't long enough, see *Safety Belt Extender on page 1-31.*

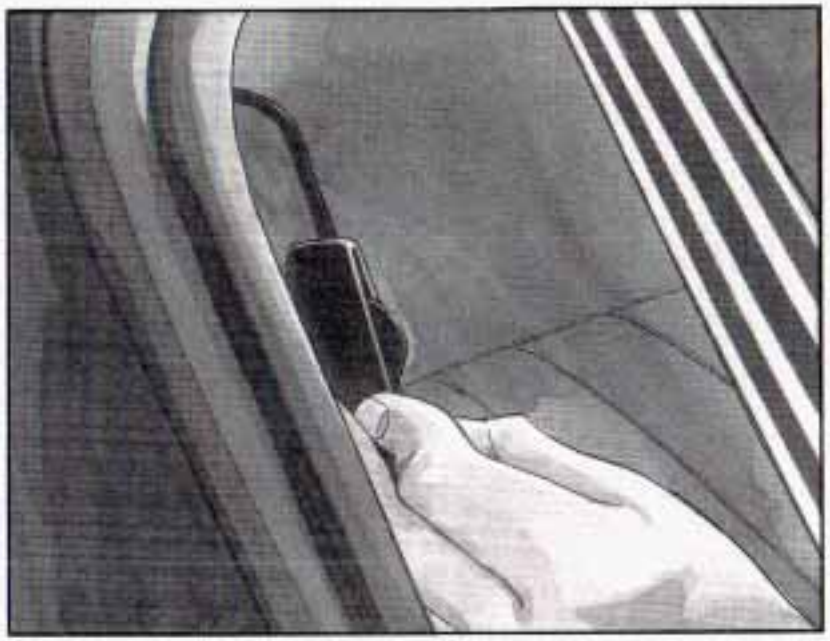
Make sure the release button on the buckle is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides for Children and Small Adults

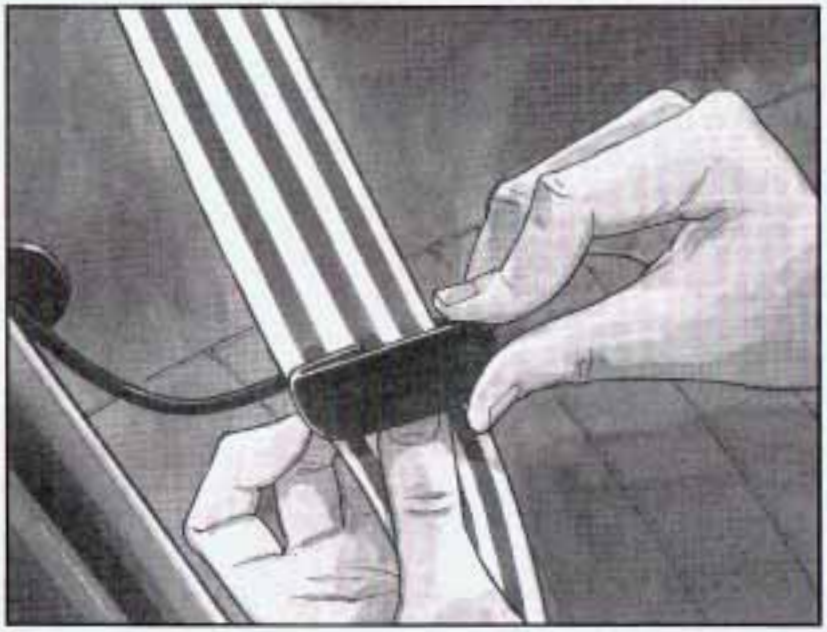
Your vehicle may have this feature already. If it doesn't, you can get it from any GM dealer.

Rear shoulder belt comfort guides will provide added safety belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for small adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide better positions the belt away from the neck and head.

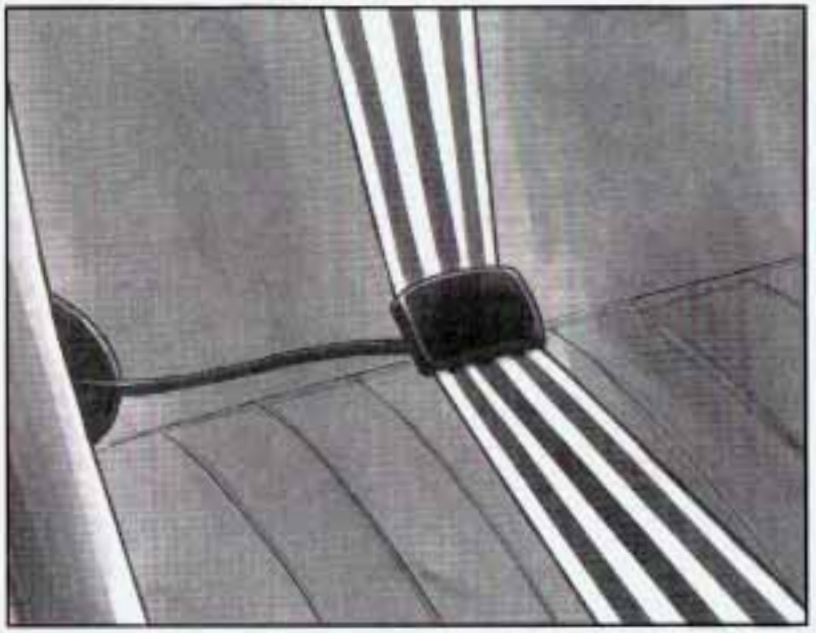
There is one guide available for each outside passenger position in the rear seat. To provide added safety belt comfort for children who have outgrown child restraints and booster seats and for smaller adults, the comfort guides may be installed on the shoulder belts. Here's how to install a comfort guide and use the safety belt:



1. Pull the elastic cord out from between the edge of the seatback and the interior body to remove the guide from its storage clip.



2. Slide the guide under and past the belt. The elastic cord must be under the belt. Then, place the guide over the belt, and insert the two edges of the belt into the slots of the guide.



3. Be sure that the belt is not twisted and it lies flat. The elastic cord must be under the belt and the guide on top.

4. Buckle, position and release the safety belt as described in *Rear Seat Passengers on page 1-23*. Make sure that the shoulder belt crosses the shoulder.

To remove and store the comfort guides, squeeze the belt edges together so that you can take them out of the guides. Pull the guide upward to expose its storage clip, and then slide the guide onto the clip. Turn the guide and clip inward and in between the seatback and the interior body, leaving only the loop of the elastic cord exposed.

Safety Belt Extender

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt isn't long enough to fasten, your dealer will order you an extender. It's free. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. The extender will be just for you, and just for the seat in your vehicle that you choose. Don't let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. To wear it, just attach it to the regular safety belt.

Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle's safety belts.

If you have the choice, a child should sit next to a window so the child can wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide.

Q: What is the proper way to wear safety belts?

A: If possible, an older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear seat.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use safety belts properly.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

Here two children are wearing the same belt. The belt can't properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, the two children can be crushed together and seriously injured. A belt must be used by only one person at a time.

Q: What if a child is wearing a lap-shoulder belt, but the child is so small that the shoulder belt is very close to the child's face or neck?

A: Move the child toward the center of the vehicle, but be sure that the shoulder belt still is on the child's shoulder, so that in a crash the child's upper body would have the restraint that belts provide.

If the child is sitting in a rear seat outside position, see "Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides" in the Index.

If the child is so small that the shoulder belt is still very close to the child's face or neck, you might want to place the child in the center seat position, the one that has only a lap belt.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never do this.

Here a child is sitting in a seat that has a lap-shoulder belt, but the shoulder part is behind the child. If the child wears the belt in

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

this way, in a crash the child might slide under the belt. The belt's force would then be applied right on the child's abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries.

Wherever the child sits, the lap portion of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the child's thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash.

Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate restraints. Young children should not use the vehicle's adult safety belts alone, unless there is no other choice. Instead, they need to use a child restraint.

⚠ CAUTION:

People should never hold a baby in their arms while riding in a vehicle. A baby doesn't weigh much – until a crash. During a crash a baby will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it. For example, in a crash at only 25 mph (40 km/h), a 12-lb. (5.5 kg) baby will suddenly become a 240-lb. (110 kg) force on a person's arms. A baby should be secured in an appropriate restraint.

⚠ CAUTION:

Children who are up against, or very close to, any air bag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Air bags plus lap-shoulder belts offer outstanding protection for adults

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

and older children, but not for young children and infants. Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its air bag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide.

Q: What are the different types of add-on child restraints?

A: Add-on child restraints, which are purchased by the vehicle's owner, are available in four basic types. Selection of a particular restraint should take into consideration not only the child's weight, height and age but also whether or not the restraint will be compatible with the motor vehicle in which it will be used.

For most basic types of child restraints, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint, state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

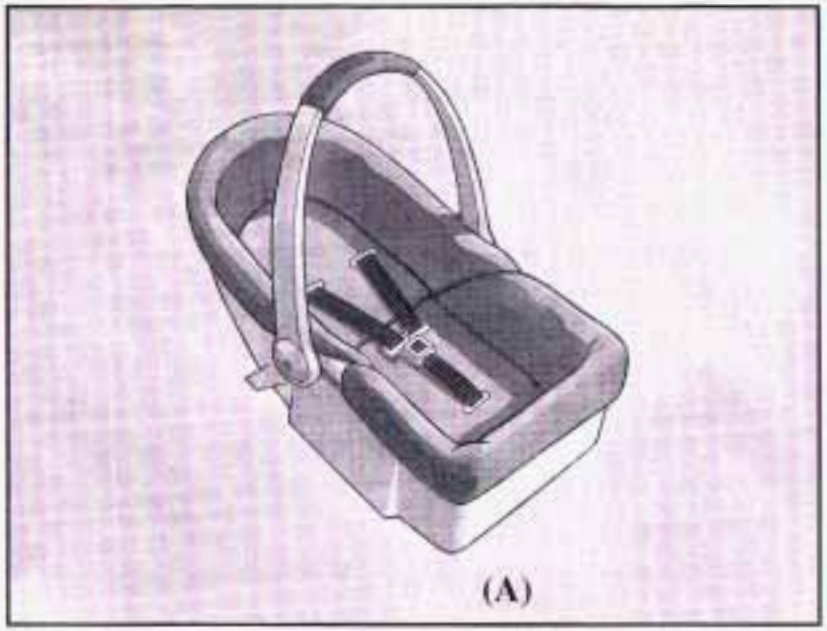
⚠ CAUTION:

Newborn infants need complete support, including support for the head and neck. This is necessary because a newborn infant's neck is weak and its head weighs so much compared with the rest of its body. In a crash, an infant in a rear-facing seat settles into the restraint, so the crash forces can be distributed across the strongest part of an infant's body, the back and shoulders. Infants always should be secured in appropriate infant restraints.

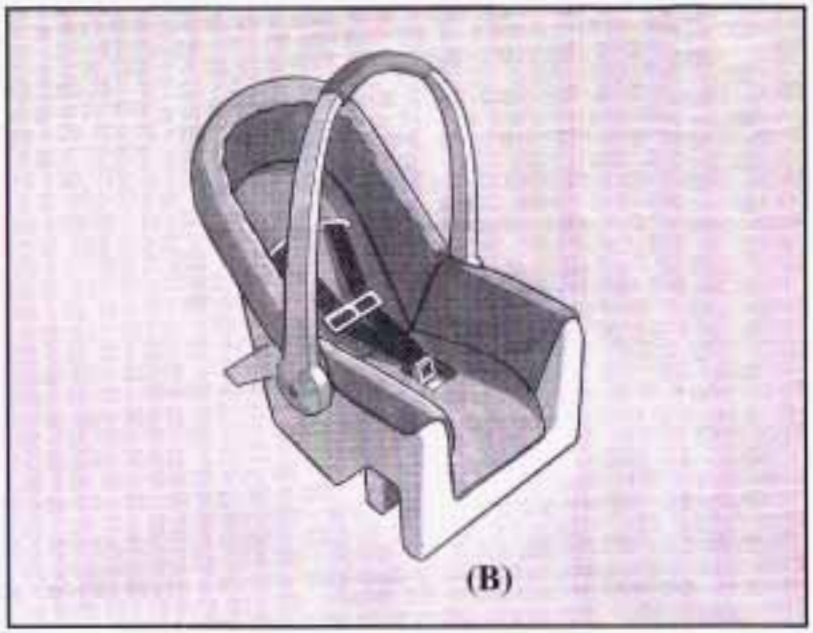
⚠ CAUTION:

The body structure of a young child is quite unlike that of an adult or older child, for whom the safety belts are designed. A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular safety belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that's unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. Young children always should be secured in appropriate child restraints.

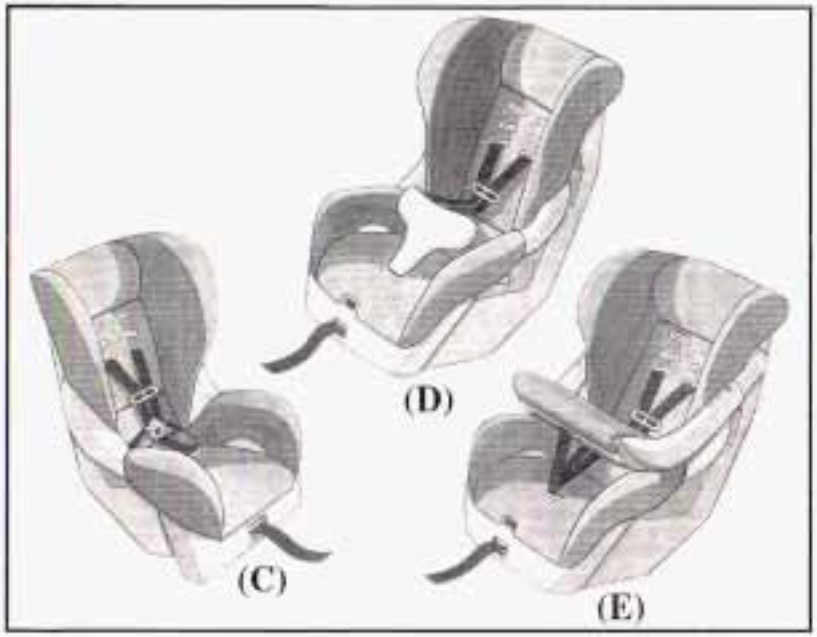
Child Restraint Systems



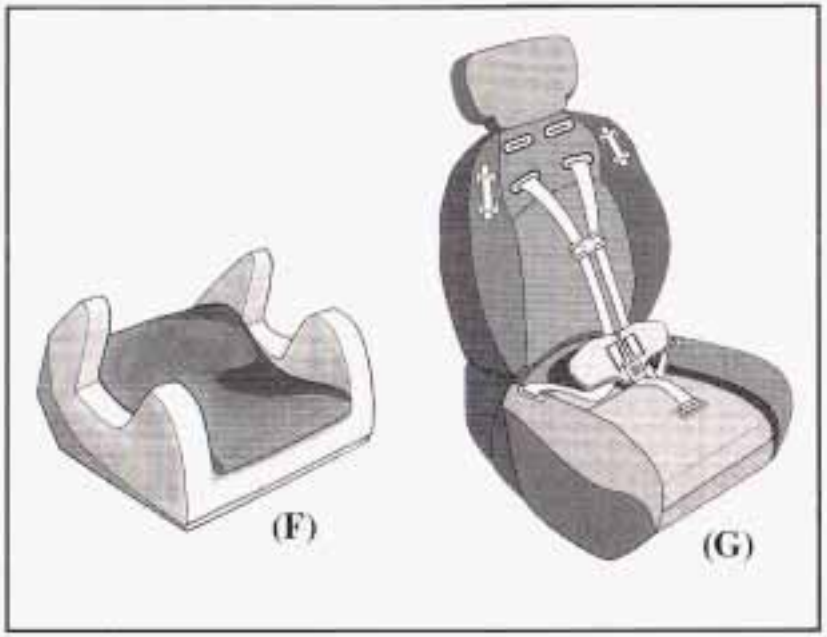
An infant car bed (A), a special bed made for use in a motor vehicle, is an infant restraint system designed to restrain or position a child on a continuous flat surface. Make sure that the infant's head rests toward the center of the vehicle.



A rear-facing infant seat (B) provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant. The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.



A forward-facing child seat (C-E) provides restraint for the child's body with the harness and also sometimes with surfaces such as T-shaped or shelf-like shields.



A booster seat (F-G) is a child restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's safety belt system. Some booster seats have a shoulder belt positioner, and some high-back booster seats have a five-point harness. A booster seat can also help a child to see out the window.

Q: How do child restraints work?

A: A child restraint system is any device designed for use in a motor vehicle to restrain, seat, or position children. A built-in child restraint system is a permanent part of the motor vehicle. An add-on child restraint system is a portable one, which is purchased by the vehicle's owner.

For many years, add-on child restraints have used the adult belt system in the vehicle. To help reduce the chance of injury, the child also has to be secured within the restraint. The vehicle's belt system secures the add-on child restraint in the vehicle, and the add-on child restraint's harness system holds the child in place within the restraint.

One system, the three-point harness, has straps that come down over each of the infant's shoulders and buckle together at the crotch. The five-point harness system has two shoulder straps, two hip straps and a crotch strap. A shield may take the place of hip straps. A T-shaped shield has shoulder straps that are attached to a flat pad which rests low against the child's body. A shelf- or armrest-type shield has straps that are attached to a wide, shelf-like shield that swings up or to the side.

When choosing a child restraint, be sure the child restraint is designed to be used in a vehicle. If it is, it will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards.

Then follow the instructions for the restraint. You may find these instructions on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both. These restraints use the belt system in your vehicle, but the child also has to be secured within the restraint to help reduce the chance of personal injury. When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Where to Put the Restraint

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear rather than the front seat. General Motors, therefore, recommends that child restraints be secured in a rear seat, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat. *Never* put a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. Here's why:

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's air bag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. Always secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat.

You may secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat, but before you do, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It's better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

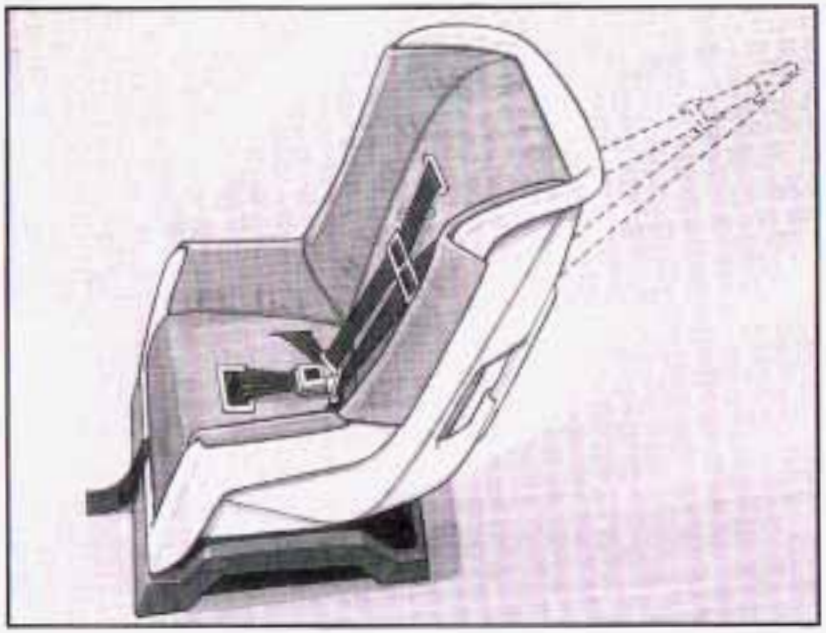
Wherever you install it, be sure to secure the child restraint properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle – even when no child is in it.

Top Strap

Some child restraints have a top strap, or "top tether". It can help restrain the child restraint during a collision. For it to work, a top strap must be properly anchored to the vehicle. Some top strap-equipped child restraints are designed for use with or without the top strap being anchored. Others require the top strap always to be anchored. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint. If yours requires that the top strap be anchored, don't use the restraint unless it is anchored properly.

If the child restraint does not have a top strap, one can be obtained, in kit form, for many child restraints. Ask the child restraint manufacturer whether or not a kit is available.



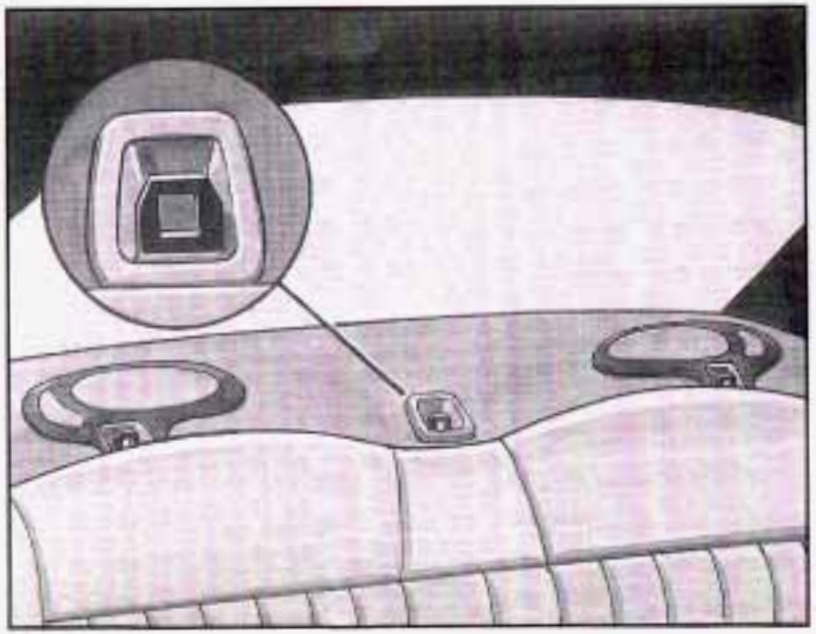
In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top strap, and that the strap be anchored. In the United States, some child restraints also have a top strap. If your child restraint has a top strap, it should be anchored.

Anchor the top strap to one of the following anchor points. Be sure to use an anchor point located on the same side of the vehicle as the seating position where the child restraint will be placed.

Once you have the top strap anchored, you'll be ready to secure the child restraint itself. Tighten the top strap when and as the child restraint manufacturer's instructions say.

Top Strap Anchor Location

Your vehicle has top strap anchors already installed for the rear seating positions. You'll find them behind the rear seat on the filler panel.

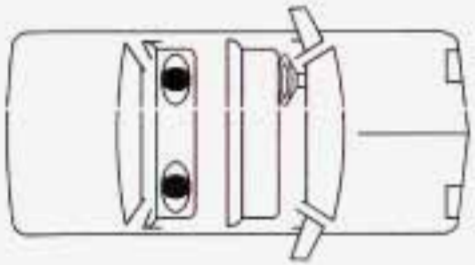


Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

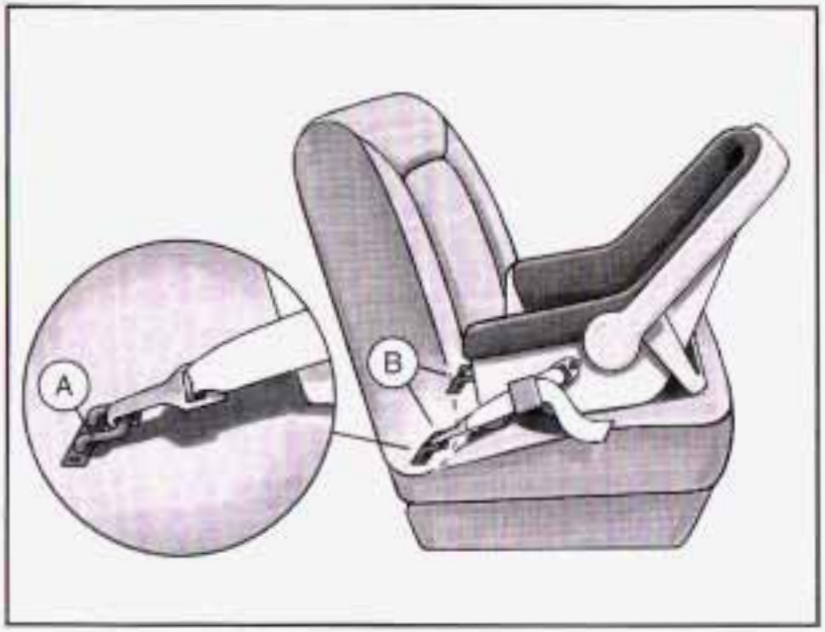
Your vehicle has the LATCH system. You'll find anchors (A) in the rear outside seat positions.

To assist you in locating the lower anchors for this child restraint system, each seating position with the LATCH system will have a label applied to the seatback at each anchor position.

The labels are located near the base of the two rear outside seating positions.



In order to use the system, you need either a forward-facing child restraint that has attaching points (B) at its base and a top tether anchor (C), or a rear-facing child restraint that has attaching points (B), as shown here.



With this system, use the LATCH system instead of the vehicle's safety belts to secure a child restraint.

⚠ CAUTION:

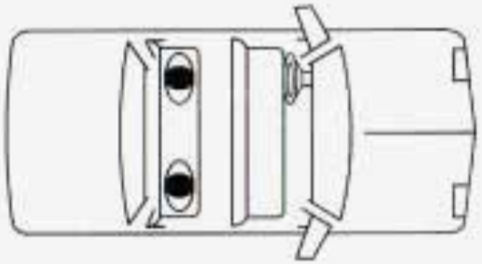
If a LATCH-type child restraint isn't attached to its anchorage points, the restraint won't be able to protect a child sitting there. In a crash, the child could be seriously injured or killed. Make sure that a LATCH-type child restraint is properly installed using the anchorage points, or use the vehicle's safety belts to secure the restraint. See "Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH system" or "Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Seat Position" in the Index for information on how to secure a child restraint in your vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

1. Find the anchors for the seating position you want to use, where the bottom of the seatback meets the back of the seat cushion.
2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
3. Attach the anchor points on the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The child restraint instructions will show you how.
4. If the child restraint is forward-facing, attach the top strap to the top strap anchor. See *Top Strap on page 1-41*. Tighten the top strap according to the child restraint instructions.
5. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, simply unhook the top strap from the top tether anchor and then disconnect the anchor points.

Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Outside Seat Position



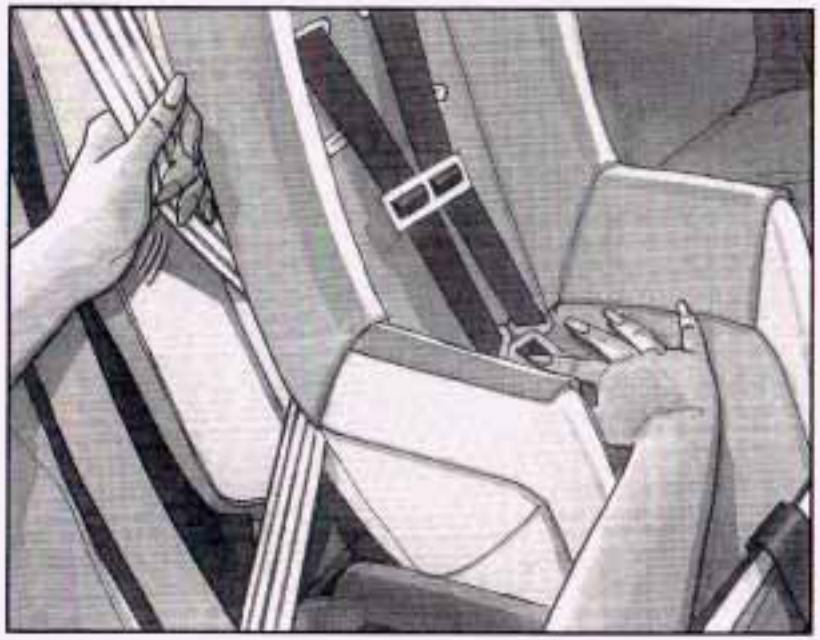
If your child restraint is equipped with the LATCH system, see *Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) on page 1-43*.

You'll be using the lap-shoulder belt. See the earlier part about the top strap if the child restraint has one. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

1. Put the restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.

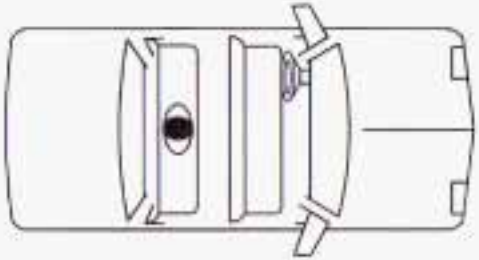
3. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.



4. To tighten the belt, pull up on the shoulder belt while you push down on the child restraint. If you're using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
5. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

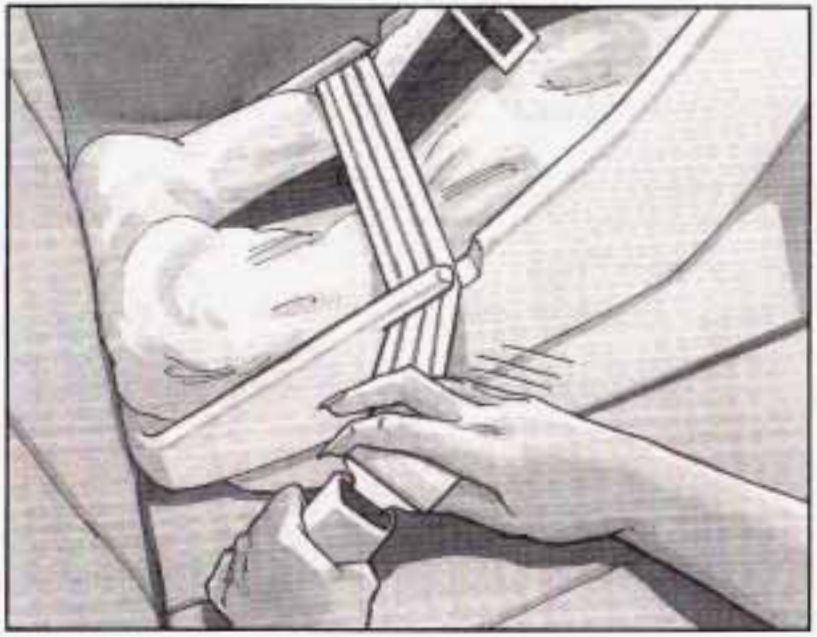
To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Securing a Child Restraint in a Center Rear Seat Position



You'll be using the lap belt. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say. See *Top Strap on page 1-41* if the child restraint has one.

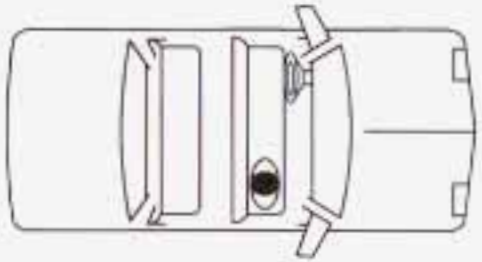
1. Make the belt as long as possible by tilting the latch plate and pulling it along the belt.
2. Put the restraint on the seat.
3. Run the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.



4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.
5. To tighten the belt, pull its free end while you push down on the child restraint. If you're using a forward-facing child restraint, you may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
6. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt. It will be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position



Your vehicle has a right front passenger air bag. *Never* put a rear-facing child restraint in this seat. Here's why:

⚠ CAUTION:

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the right front passenger's air bag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating air bag. Always secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat.

Although a rear seat is a safer place, you can secure a forward-facing child restraint in the right front seat.

You'll be using the lap-shoulder belt. See *Top Strap on page 1-41*, if the child restraint has one. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint. Secure the child in the child restraint when and as the instructions say.

1. Because your vehicle has a right front passenger air bag, always move the seat as far back as it will go before securing a forward-facing child restraint. See *Manual Seats on page 1-2*.
2. Put the restraint on the seat.
3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button is positioned so you would be able to unbuckle the safety belt quickly if you ever had to.

5. Pull the rest of the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock.

6. To tighten the belt, feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor while you push down on the child restraint. You may find it helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.
7. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

This part explains the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) or air bag system.

Your vehicle has air bags – one air bag for the driver and another air bag for the right front passenger.

Frontal air bags are designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating air bag. But these air bags must inflate very quickly to do their job and comply with federal regulations.

Here are the most important things to know about the air bag system:

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you aren't wearing your safety belt — even if you have air bags. Wearing your safety belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Air bags are designed to work with safety belts, but don't replace them. Air bags are designed to work only in moderate to severe crashes where the front of your vehicle hits something. They aren't designed to inflate at all in rollover, rear or low-speed frontal crashes, or in many side crashes. And, for some unrestrained occupants, air bags may provide less protection in frontal crashes than more forceful air bags have provided in the past. Everyone in your vehicle should wear a safety belt properly — whether or not there's an air bag for that person.

⚠ CAUTION:

Air bags inflate with great force, faster than the blink of an eye. If you're too close to an inflating air bag, as you would be if you were leaning forward, it could seriously injure you. Safety belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear your safety belt, even with air bags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

Anyone who is up against, or very close to, any air bag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Air bags plus lap-shoulder belts offer the best protection for adults, but not for young children and infants.Neither the vehicle's safety belt system nor its air bag system is designed for them. Young children and infants need the protection that a child restraint system can provide. Always secure children properly in your vehicle. To read how, see the parts of this manual called "Older Children" and "Infants and Young Children".

There is a air bag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows the air bag symbol.

The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See *Air Bag Readiness Light on page 3-26.*

Where Are the Air Bags?

The driver's air bag is in the middle of the steering wheel.

The right front passenger's air bag is in the instrument panel on the passenger's side.

⚠ CAUTION:

If something is between an occupant and an air bag, the bag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating air bag must be kept clear. Don't put anything between an occupant and an air bag, and don't attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other air bag covering.

When Should an Air Bag Inflate?

An air bag is designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal crashes. The air bag will inflate only if the impact speed is above the system's designed "threshold level".

If your vehicle goes straight into a wall that doesn't move or deform, the threshold level is about 9 to 14 mph (14 to 23 km/h). The threshold level can vary, however, with specific vehicle design, so that it can be somewhat above or below this range.

If your vehicle strikes something that will move or deform, such as a parked car, the threshold level will be higher. The air bag is not designed to inflate in rollovers, rear impacts, or in many side impacts because inflation would not help the occupant.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an air bag should have inflated simply because of the damage to a vehicle or because of what the repair costs were. Inflation is determined by the angle of the impact and how quickly the vehicle slows down in frontal and near-frontal impacts.

What Makes an Air Bag Inflate?

In an impact of sufficient severity, the air bag sensing system detects that the vehicle is in a crash. The sensing system triggers a release of gas from the inflator, which inflates the air bag. The inflator, air bag and related hardware are all part of the air bag modules inside the steering wheel and in the instrument panel in front of the right front passenger.

How Does an Air Bag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. Air bags supplement the protection provided by safety belts. Air bags distribute the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's upper body, stopping the occupant more gradually. But air bags would not help you in many types of collisions, including rollovers, rear impacts and many side impacts, primarily because an occupant's motion is not toward those air bags. Air bags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to safety belts, and then only in moderate to severe frontal or near-frontal collisions.

What Will You See After an Air Bag Inflates?

After an air bag inflates, it quickly deflates, so quickly that some people may not even realize the air bag inflated. Some components of the air bag module — the steering wheel hub for the driver's air bag or the instrument panel for the right front passenger's bag — will be hot for a short time. The parts of the bag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch.

There will be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated air bags. Air bag inflation doesn't prevent the driver from seeing or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it stop people from leaving the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

When an air bag inflates, there is dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but can't get out of the vehicle after an air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate an air bag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the right front passenger air bag.

- Air bags are designed to inflate only once. After an air bag inflates, you'll need some new parts for your air bag system. If you don't get them, the air bag system won't be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include air bag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for your vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.
- Your vehicle is equipped with a crash sensing and diagnostic module, which records information about the air bag system. The module records information about the readiness of the system, when the system commands air bag inflation and driver's safety belt usage at deployment.
- Let only qualified technicians work on your air bag system. Improper service can mean that your air bag system won't work properly. See your dealer for service.

Notice: **If you damage the covering for the driver's or the right front passenger's air bag, the bag may not work properly. You may have to replace the air bag module in the steering wheel or both the air bag module and the instrument panel for the right front passenger's air bag. Do not open or break the air bag coverings.**

Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle

Air bags affect how your vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the air bag system in several places around your vehicle. You don't want the system to inflate while someone is working on your vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing your vehicle and the air bag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-10.*

⚠ CAUTION:

For up to 10 minutes after the ignition key is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an air bag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an air bag when it inflates. Avoid wires wrapped with yellow tape or yellow connectors. They are probably part of the air bag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.

Restraint System Check

Checking Your Restraint Systems

Now and then, make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired.

Torn or frayed safety belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Also look for any opened or broken air bag covers, and have them repaired or replaced. (The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.)

Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash

⚠ CAUTION:

A crash can damage the restraint systems in your vehicle. A damaged restraint system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure your restraint systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If you've had a crash, do you need new belts or LATCH system parts?

After a very minor collision, nothing may be necessary. But if the belts were stretched, as they would be if worn during a more severe crash, then you need new parts.

If the LATCH system was being used during a more severe crash, you may need new LATCH system parts.

If belts are cut or damaged, replace them. Collision damage also may mean you will need to have LATCH system, safety belt or seat parts repaired or replaced. New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the belt or LATCH system wasn't being used at the time of the collision.

If your seat adjuster won't work after a crash, the special part of the safety belt that goes through the seat to the adjuster may need to be replaced.

If an air bag inflates, you'll need to replace air bag system parts. See *Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) on page 1-53.*

✍ NOTES

Section 2 Features and Controls

Keys 2-2
- Remote Keyless Entry System 2-3
- Remote Keyless Entry System Operation 2-4

Doors and Locks 2-7
- Door Locks 2-7
- Power Door Locks 2-8
- Delayed Locking 2-8
- Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-8
- Rear Door Security Locks 2-10
- Lockout Protection 2-11
- Leaving Your Vehicle 2-11
- Trunk 2-11

Windows 2-14
- Manual Windows 2-14
- Power Windows 2-15
- Sun Visors 2-15

Theft-Deterrent Systems 2-16
- Passlock® 2-16

Starting and Operating Your Vehicle 2-17
- New Vehicle Break-In 2-17
- Ignition Positions 2-17
- Starting Your Engine 2-18
- Engine Coolant Heater 2-20
- Automatic Transaxle Operation 2-22
- Manual Transaxle Operation 2-25
- Parking Brake 2-26
- Shifting Into Park (P) 2-27
- Shifting Out of Park (P) 2-28
- Parking Your Vehicle/Key Removal 2-29
- Parking Over Things That Burn 2-29
- Engine Exhaust 2-30
- Running Your Engine While You Are Parked 2-30

Mirrors 2-32
- Manual Rearview Mirror 2-32
- Outside Remote Control Mirror 2-32
- Outside Power Mirrors 2-33
- Outside Convex Mirror 2-33

Storage Areas 2-34
- Glove Box 2-34
- Cupholder(s) 2-34
- Center Console Storage Area 2-34

Sunroof 2-35

Keys

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous for many reasons. A child or others could be badly injured or even killed.

They could operate the power windows or other controls or even make the vehicle move.

Don't leave the keys in a vehicle with children.

One key is used for the ignition and all locks.

When a new vehicle is delivered, the key has a bar-coded key tag. This tag may be removed by your dealer before it is delivered.

Each tag has a key code on it that tells your dealer or a qualified locksmith how to make extra keys. Keep the tag in a safe place. If you lose your keys, you'll be able to have one made easily using this tag. If you need a new key, go to your dealer for the correct key code. See *Roadside Assistance Program on page 7-5* for more information.

Notice: **Your vehicle has a number of new features that can help prevent theft. You can have a lot of trouble getting into your vehicle if you ever lock your keys inside. You may even have to damage your vehicle to get in. So be sure you have spare keys.**

Remote Keyless Entry System

If equipped, the keyless entry system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and with Industry Canada.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

At times you may notice a decrease in range. This is normal for any remote keyless entry system. If the transmitter does not work or if you have to stand closer to your vehicle for the transmitter to work, try this:

- Check the distance. You may be too far from your vehicle. You may need to stand closer during rainy or snowy weather.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal. Take a few steps to the left or right, hold the transmitter higher, and try again.
- Check to determine if battery replacement is necessary. See *"Battery Replacement"* under *Remote Keyless Entry System Operation on page 2-4.*
- If you are still having trouble, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry System Operation

If your vehicle has this feature, you can lock and unlock your doors or unlock your trunk from about 3 feet (1 m) up to 30 feet (9 m) away using the remote keyless entry transmitter supplied with your vehicle.

The following functions are available with the keyless entry system:

(Lock): All doors will automatically lock when this button on the transmitter is pressed. The interior lamps will turn off after all of the doors are closed. If all of the doors are closed, the parking lamps will flash twice and the horn will chirp to indicate locking has occurred.

(Unlock): The driver's door will unlock automatically when this button on the transmitter is pressed. If the button is pressed again within five seconds, all remaining doors will unlock. The interior lamps will stay on for 10 seconds or until the ignition is turned on. The parking lamps will flash twice to indicate unlocking has occurred.

(Remote Trunk Release): The trunk will unlock when the vehicle symbol on the transmitter is pressed, as long as the trunk lockout is not engaged. You can open the trunk with the transmitter when the vehicle speed is less than 2 mph (3 km/h), when the parking brake is engaged, or when the ignition is off. The interior lamps will come on for 10 seconds or until the ignition switch is turned to ON.

(Horn): The horn will sound and the headlamps and the parking lamps will flash for up to two minutes when the horn symbol on the transmitter is pressed. The interior lamps will come on and remain on while the horn is sounding and the lamps are flashing. The horn and lamps can be turned off by pressing the horn symbol button again or by turning the ignition to ON.

Programmable Horn Chirp

When you use the remote keyless entry transmitter to lock the doors or use the delayed locking feature the parking lamps will flash and the horn will chirp.

The programmable horn chirp can be disabled by pressing and holding either of the door lock switches in the unlock position for 10 seconds with the ignition ON and all of the doors closed. When you hear the horn chirp, programming is complete.

To reactivate the horn chirp feature, repeat the above procedure.

Matching Transmitter(s) to Your Vehicle

Each remote keyless entry transmitter is coded to prevent another transmitter from unlocking your vehicle. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased through your dealer. Remember to bring any remaining transmitters with you when you go to your dealer. When the dealer matches the replacement transmitter to your vehicle, any remaining transmitters must also be matched. Once your dealer has coded the new transmitter, the lost transmitter will not unlock your vehicle. Each vehicle can have a maximum of four transmitters matched to it.

Battery Replacement

Under normal use, the battery in your remote keyless entry transmitter should last about four years.

You can tell the battery is weak if the transmitter won't work at the normal range in any location. If you have to get close to your vehicle before the transmitter works, it's probably time to change the battery.

Notice: **When replacing the battery, use care not to touch any of the circuitry. Static from your body transferred to these surfaces may damage the transmitter.**

To replace the battery in the remote keyless entry transmitter do the following:

1. Use a flat object like a coin to separate the bottom half from the top half of the transmitter.
2. Remove the battery and replace it with the new one. Make sure the positive side of the battery faces up. Use one three-volt, CR2032, or equivalent, type battery.
3. Put the two halves back together. Make sure the cover is on tightly, so water won't get in.

Doors and Locks

Door Locks

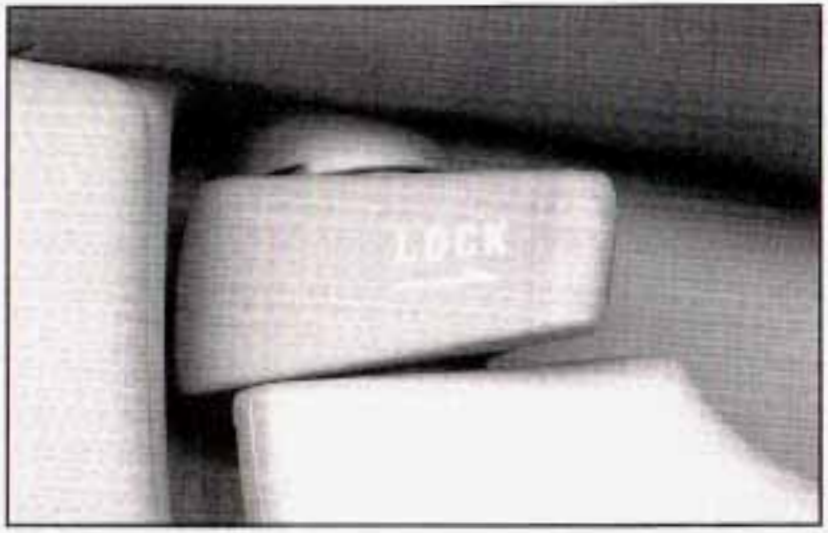
⚠ CAUTION:

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- **Passengers — especially children — can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. When a door is locked, the handle won't open it. You increase the chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash if the doors aren't locked. So, wear safety belts properly and lock the doors whenever you drive.**
- **Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock your vehicle whenever you leave it.**
- **Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop your vehicle. Locking your doors can help prevent this from happening.**

There are several ways to lock and unlock your vehicle.

From the outside, use your key or remote keyless entry system, if your vehicle is equipped with this feature. If your vehicle has remote keyless entry, you can only use your key to unlock the driver's side door.



From the inside, you can lock or unlock the door by moving the manual lever forward or rearward.

Power Door Locks

With the power door locks, you can lock or unlock all of the doors on your vehicle using the driver's or front passenger's door lock switch.

Press the bottom of the switch to lock all of the doors. Press the top of the switch to unlock all of the doors.

Delayed Locking

This feature will allow the driver to delay the actual locking of the vehicle. This feature will not operate if the key is left in the ignition. See *Lockout Protection on page 2-11* later in this section.

When the lower part of the driver's power door lock switch is pressed, with the key removed from the ignition and the driver's door open, three chimes will be heard. The doors will not lock. Seven seconds after the driver's door has been closed, all of the doors will lock and the parking lamps will flash. The horn will also chirp if the horn chirp feature is enabled. See "Programmable Horn Chirp" listed previously for more information.

If the driver opens another door before the seven seconds are up, the doors will not lock until seven seconds have elapsed after the last door is closed.

If the lower part of the power door lock switch is pressed twice when leaving the vehicle, or the lock symbol button on the remote keyless entry transmitter is pressed, the doors will lock immediately.

If the power door lock switch is pressed to unlock, the doors will not lock automatically.

Programmable Automatic Door Locks

Your vehicle has a feature that allows you to program your power door locks to automatically lock and unlock under certain conditions. You can program your vehicle to have all of the doors lock when you move your shift lever out of PARK (P) to REVERSE (R) if your vehicle has an automatic transaxle or when the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h) if your vehicle has a manual transaxle. If someone needs to get out while the vehicle is running, have that person use the door lock. When the door is closed again, it will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches about 5 mph (8 km/h). You can also program all doors to automatically unlock when the shift lever is moved to PARK (P) on vehicles with an automatic transaxle or to REVERSE (R) on vehicles with a manual transaxle when the key is turned to OFF.

Customizing the Automatic Door Locks

One of four operating modes may be selected and programmed by the driver on vehicles with an automatic transaxle:

Mode 1: All doors automatically lock when the transaxle is shifted out of PARK (P). The doors will remain locked unless manually unlocked or the lock button is pressed. All doors will unlock when the transaxle is shifted into PARK (P) and the key is turned to OFF.

Mode 2: This mode is only available on vehicles equipped with a remote keyless entry transmitter. All doors automatically lock when the transaxle is shifted out of PARK (P). Automatic driver's door only unlock when the transaxle is shifted into PARK (P) and the key is turned to OFF.

Mode 3: All doors automatically lock when the transaxle is shifted out of PARK (P). No automatic door unlock.

Mode 4: No automatic door lock or unlock.

One of the four operating modes may be selected and programmed by the driver on vehicles with a manual transaxle:

Mode 1: All doors automatically lock when the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h). The doors will remain locked unless manually unlocked or the lock button is pressed. All doors will unlock when the transaxle is shifted into REVERSE (R) and the key is turned to OFF.

Mode 2: This mode is only available with the remote keyless entry transmitter. All doors automatically lock when the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h). Automatic driver's door only unlock when the transaxle is shifted into REVERSE (R) and the key is turned to OFF.

Mode 3: All doors automatically lock when the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h). No automatic door unlock.

Mode 4: No automatic door lock or unlock.

Before your vehicle was shipped from the factory it was programmed in Mode 1. To determine the current mode or to change to a different mode, do the following:

1. Put an automatic transaxle in PARK (P) or a manual transaxle in REVERSE (R) with the parking brake engaged and turn the ignition to ON.
2. Press and hold the lower part of the power door lock switch for 10 seconds. Release the switch when you hear the chime.
3. Count the number of chimes you hear. The number of chimes tells you which mode your vehicle is in. You can change the mode by pressing and holding the lower part of the power door lock switch (two chimes for Mode 2, three chimes for Mode 3 and four chimes for Mode 4).
4. Repeat Step 2 until you hear the number of chimes that matches the mode you want.

The mode you selected is now set.

Rear Door Security Locks

If your vehicle is a four-door model, it has rear door security locks that help prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from the inside.

The switch is located on the inside of the rear door.

To use the security locks, do the following:

1. Move the switch up.
2. Close the door.
3. Do the same thing to the other rear door.

The rear doors on your vehicle cannot be opened from the inside when this feature is in use. If you want to open a rear door when the security lock is on, do the following:

1. Unlock the door from the inside.
2. Then open the door from the outside.

If you don't cancel the security lock feature, adults or older children who ride in the rear won't be able to open the rear door from the inside. You should let adults and older children know how these security locks work, and how to cancel the locks.

To cancel a rear door lock, do the following:

1. Unlock the door from the inside and open it from the outside.
2. Move the switch down.
3. Do the same to the other rear door.

The rear doors will now work normally.

Lockout Protection

Lockout protection is intended to provide enhanced security and convenience. This feature prevents a driver who has left the keys in the ignition from locking the doors, using the power door locks while any door is open.

To override this feature, when the key is in the ignition and any door is open, press and hold down the power door lock switch for three seconds.

This feature cannot guarantee that you will never be locked out of your vehicle. If you don't leave the keys in the ignition, or if you use the manual door lock or the remote keyless entry transmitter, you could still lock your keys inside your vehicle. Always remember to take your keys with you.

Leaving Your Vehicle

If you are leaving your vehicle, open your door and set the locks from the inside, then get out and close the door.

Trunk

To unlock the trunk from the outside, insert the key and turn the trunk lock cylinder or use the remote keyless entry transmitter, if your vehicle has this feature.

When closing the trunk, close from the center to ensure it fully latches.

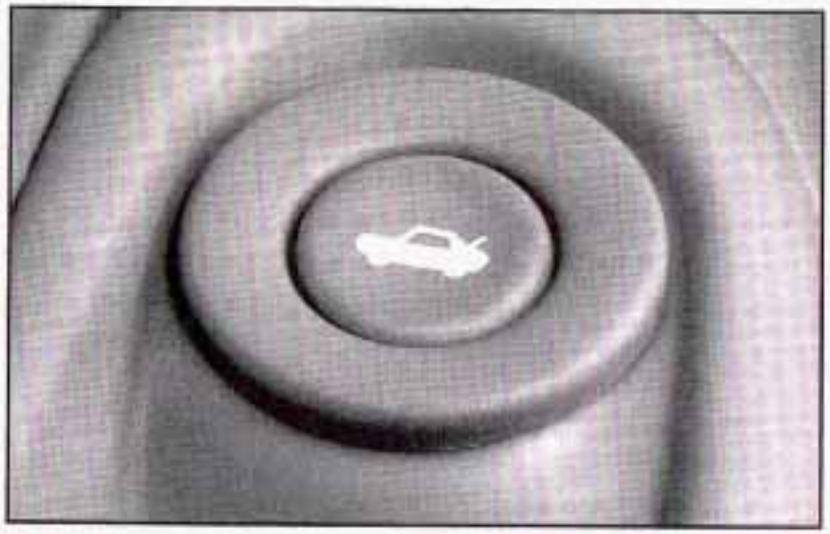
⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to drive with the trunk lid open because carbon monoxide (CO) gas can come into your vehicle. You can't see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. If you must drive with the trunk lid open or if electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass through the seal between the body and the trunk lid:

- **Make sure all other windows are shut.**
- **Turn the fan on your heating or cooling system to its highest speed and select the control setting that will force outside air into your vehicle. See "Climate Controls" in the Index.**
- **If you have air outlets on or under the instrument panel, open them all the way.**

See "Engine Exhaust" in the Index.

Remote Trunk Release



Press the remote trunk release button, located on the driver's door, to release the trunk lid.

Make sure the remote trunk release lockout feature is not activated. Also, the remote trunk release will only work when either the ignition is off, the parking brake is engaged or the vehicle speed is less than 2 mph (3 km/h).

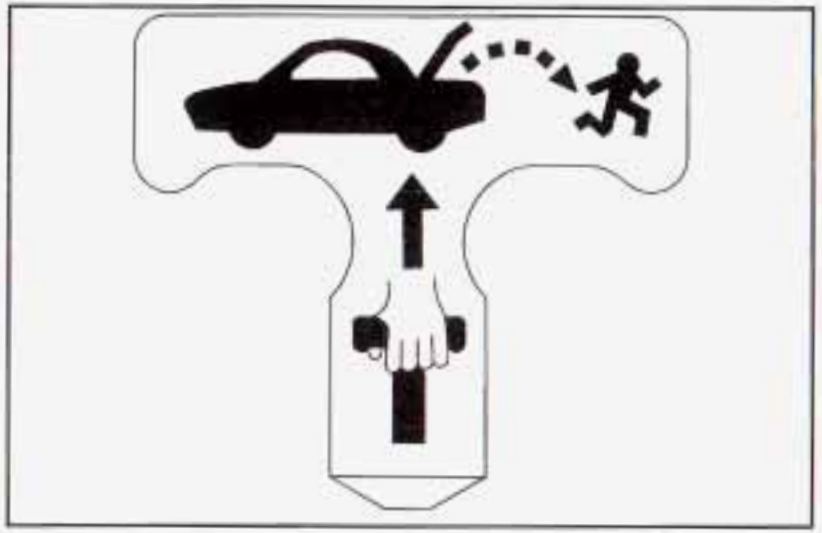
Remote Trunk Release Lockout

The switch is located on the inside of the trunk lid, mounted to the trunk lid latch.

To turn the lockout on, slide the switch all the way to the left (ON). To turn the lockout off, slide the switch all the way to the right (OFF).

When the lockout is on, the remote trunk release switch on the driver's door will not release the trunk lid. However, the trunk lid can still be opened with the key, but not with the remote keyless entry transmitter, if your vehicle has this feature.

Emergency Trunk Release Handle



Notice: **The emergency trunk release handle is not designed to be used to tie down the trunk lid or as an anchor point when securing items in the trunk. Improper use of the emergency trunk release handle could damage it.**

There is a glow-in-the-dark emergency trunk release handle located inside the trunk on the trunk latch. This handle will glow following exposure to light. Pull the release handle up to open the trunk from the inside.

Trap-Resistant Trunk Kit

To help prevent a child from becoming trapped in your trunk, you can order a trap-resistant trunk kit from your dealer. This kit includes:

- a modified trunk latch,
- a lighted release handle, and
- seatback tethers (for vehicles with folding rear seatbacks).

See your dealer for additional information.

Windows

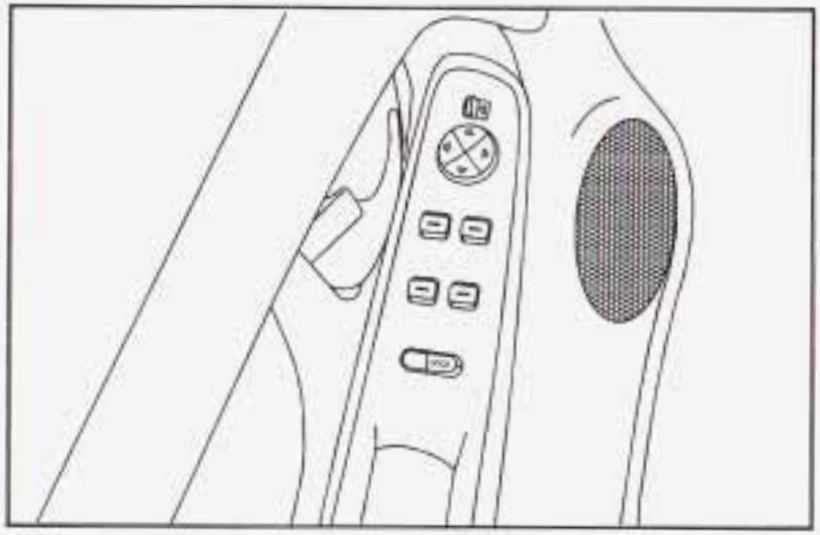
⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving children in a vehicle with the windows closed is dangerous. A child can be overcome by the extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Never leave a child alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather.

Manual Windows

On a vehicle with manual windows, use the window crank to open and close each window.

Power Windows



If your vehicle has power window switches, they are located on the armrest on the driver's door. In addition, each passenger door has a window switch.

Express Down Window

The driver's window switch has an express down feature. This switch is labeled AUTO. Press the rear of the switch slightly down, and the driver's window will open a small amount. If the rear of the switch is pressed all the way down, the window will go all the way down.

To stop the window while it is lowering, press the front of the switch. To raise the window, press and hold the front of the switch.

Window Lockout

On four-door models, the driver's power window controls also include a window lockout. When the lockout switch is moved to the left, the driver and passengers will be able to use their window switches. Move the lockout switch to the right to stop the passengers from using their window switches. The driver can still operate all of the windows with the lock on.

Sun Visors

To block out glare, you can swing down the visors. You can also remove them from the center mount and swing them to the side, to block out glare from the side.

Visor Vanity Mirror

Swing down the sun visor and lift the cover to expose the vanity mirror.

Theft-Deterrent Systems

Vehicle theft is big business, especially in some cities. Although your vehicle has a number of theft-deterrent features, we know that nothing we put on it can make it impossible to steal.

Passlock®

Your vehicle has the Passlock® theft-deterrent system.

Passlock® is a passive theft-deterrent system. Passlock® enables fuel if the ignition lock cylinder has not been tampered with.

During normal operation, the SECURITY light will go off approximately five seconds after the ignition key is turned to ON and the engine is started.

After attempting to start the engine, if the SECURITY light flashes or stays on, wait ten minutes with the key in ON until the light goes off. Then turn the ignition to OFF before attempting to start the engine again.

See *Roadside Assistance Program on page 7-5* for more information.

Starting and Operating Your Vehicle

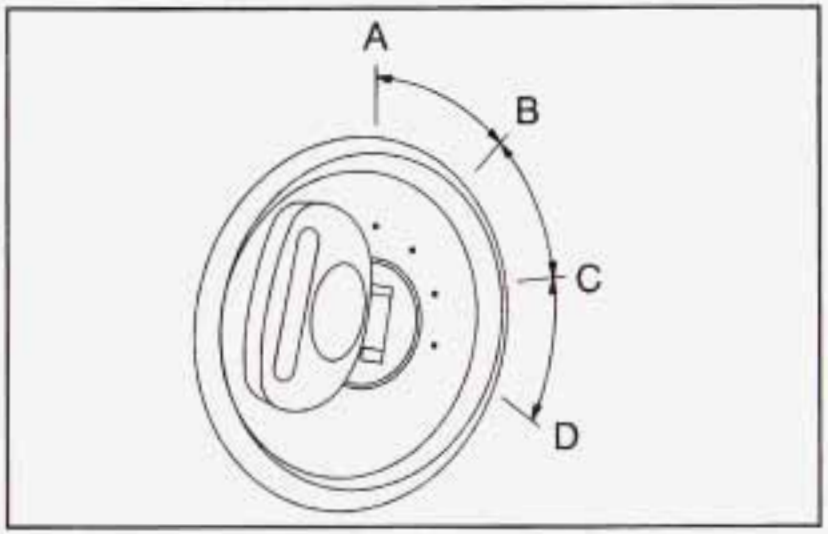
New Vehicle Break-In

Notice: Your vehicle doesn't need an elaborate "break-in." But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Don't drive at any one speed — fast or slow — for the first 500 miles (805 km). Don't make full-throttle starts.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 200 miles (322 km) or so. During this time your new brake linings aren't yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.
- Don't tow a trailer during break-in. See "Towing a Trailer" in the Index for more information.

Ignition Positions

With the key in the ignition switch, you can turn it to four different positions.



A (OFF): This is the only position from which you can remove the key. With an automatic transaxle, the shift lever must be in PARK (P) with the ignition in OFF to remove the key. With a manual transaxle, the shift lever must be in REVERSE (R) with the ignition in OFF to remove the key.

A warning chime will sound if you open the driver's door when the ignition is off and the key is in the ignition.

Notice: **If your key seems stuck in OFF and you can't turn it, be sure you are using the correct key; if so, is it all the way in? Turn the key only with your hand. Using a tool to force it could break the key or the ignition switch. If none of this works, then your vehicle needs service.**

B (ACCESSORY): This position unlocks the transaxle. It also lets you use things like the radio and windshield wipers when the engine is not running. To use ACCESSORY, turn the key clockwise to the first position. Use this position if your vehicle must be pushed or towed, but never try to push-start your vehicle.

C (ON): This position is where the key returns to after you start your engine and release the key. The ignition switch stays in ON when the engine is running. But even when the engine is not running, you can use ON to operate your electrical accessories and to display some instrument panel warning lights.

D (START): This position starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition switch will return to ON for normal driving.

Retained Accessory Power (RAP)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Retained Accessory Power (RAP) feature which will allow the radio to continue to work up to 10 minutes after the ignition is turned to OFF.

Your radio will work when the ignition key is in ON or ACCESSORY. Once the key is turned from ON to OFF, the radio will continue to work up to 10 minutes or until the driver's door is opened.

Starting Your Engine

Automatic Transaxle

Move your shift lever to PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). Your engine won't start in any other position – that's a safety feature. To restart when you're already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only.

Notice: **Don't try to shift to PARK (P) if your vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transaxle. Shift to PARK (P) only when your vehicle is stopped.**

Manual Transaxle

The gear selector should be in neutral and the parking brake engaged. Hold the clutch pedal to the floor and start the engine. Your vehicle won't start if the clutch pedal is not all the way down – that's a safety feature.

Starting Your 2.2L L4 ECOTEC™ Engine

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn your ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as your engine gets warm.

Notice: **Holding your key in START for longer than 15 seconds at a time will cause your battery to be drained much sooner. And the excessive heat can damage your starter motor. Wait about 15 seconds between each try to help avoid draining your battery or damaging your starter.**

2. If it doesn't start, wait about 15 seconds and try again to start the engine by turning the ignition key to START. Wait about 15 seconds between each try.

   When your engine has run about 10 seconds to warm up, your vehicle is ready to be driven. Don't "race" your engine when it's cold.

   If the weather is below freezing (32°F or 0°C), let the engine run for a few minutes to warm up.

3. If your engine still won't start (or starts but then stops), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing your accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START for about three seconds. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing, but this time keep the pedal down for five or six seconds. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine.

Notice: **Your engine is designed to work with the electronics in your vehicle. If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Before adding electrical equipment, check with your dealer. If you don't, your engine might not perform properly.**

Starting Your 3400 V6 Engine

1. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn your ignition key to START. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as your engine warms up.

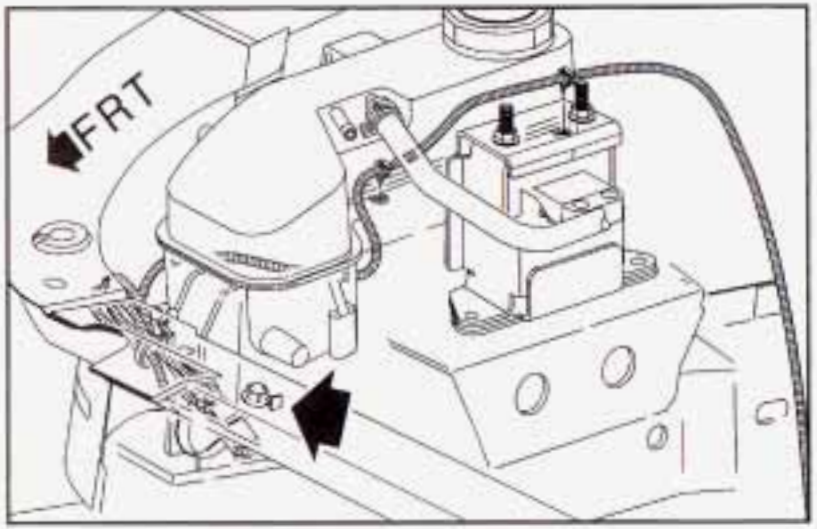
Notice: **Holding your key in START for longer than 15 seconds at a time will cause your battery to be drained much sooner. And the excessive heat can damage your starter motor. Wait about 15 seconds between each try to help avoid draining your battery or damaging your starter.**

2. If the engine doesn't start in 10 seconds, push the accelerator pedal about one-quarter of the way down while you turn the key to START. Do this until the engine starts. As soon as it does, let go of the key.

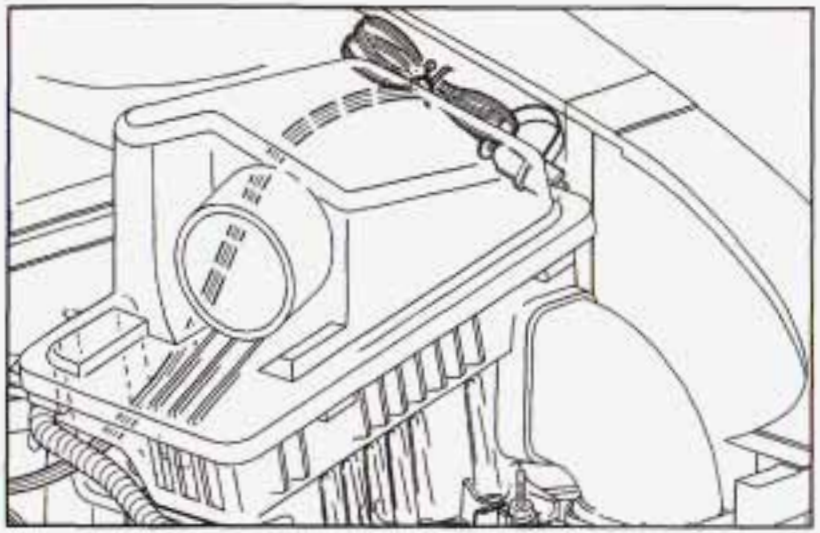
3. If your engine still won't start (or starts but then stops), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing your accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in START for a maximum of 15 seconds. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. If the engine still won't start or starts briefly but then stops again, repeat Step 1 or 2, depending on temperature. When the engine starts, release the key and the accelerator pedal.

Notice: **Your engine is designed to work with the electronics in your vehicle. If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Before adding electrical equipment, check with your dealer. If you don't, your engine might not perform properly.**

Engine Coolant Heater



2.2L L4 ECOTEC Engine



3400 V6 Engine

In very cold weather, 0°F (–18°C) or colder, the engine coolant heater, if your vehicle has this feature, can help. You'll get easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Usually, the coolant heater should be plugged in a minimum of four hours prior to starting your vehicle. At temperatures above 32°F (0°C), use of the coolant heater is not required.

To Use the Engine Coolant Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord. On the 2.2L L4 ECOTEC™ engine, the engine coolant heater cord is located in front of the coolant surge tank on the passenger's side of the engine compartment. On the 3400 V6 engine, the engine coolant heater cord is located near the engine air cleaner/filter. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.
3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⚠ CAUTION:

Plugging the cord into an ungrounded outlet could cause an electrical shock. Also, the wrong kind of extension cord could overheat and cause a fire. You could be seriously injured. Plug the cord into a properly grounded three-prong 110-volt AC outlet. If the cord won't reach, use a heavy-duty three-prong extension cord rated for at least 15 amps.

4. Before starting the engine, be sure to unplug and store the cord as it was before to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you don't, it could be damaged.

How long should you keep the coolant heater plugged in? The answer depends on the outside temperature, the kind of oil you have, and some other things. Instead of trying to list everything here, we ask that you contact your dealer in the area where you'll be parking your vehicle. The dealer can give you the best advice for that particular area.

Automatic Transaxle Operation

Your automatic transaxle has a shift lever located on the console between the seats.

PARK (P): This position locks your front wheels. It's the best position to use when you start your engine because your vehicle can't move easily.

⚠ CAUTION:

It is dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll.

Don't leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P). See "Shifting Into Park (P)" in the Index. If you're pulling a trailer, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.

Ensure the shift lever is fully in PARK (P) before starting the engine. Your vehicle has an automatic transaxle shift lock control system. You have to apply your regular brake before you can shift from PARK (P) when the ignition key is in ON. If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way into PARK (P) as you maintain brake application.

Then move the shift lever into the gear you wish. Press the shift lever button before moving the shift lever. See *Shifting Out of Park (P) on page 2-28* later in this section.

REVERSE (R): Use this gear to back up.

Notice: **Shifting to REVERSE (R) while your vehicle is moving forward could damage your transaxle. Shift to REVERSE (R) only after your vehicle is stopped.**

To rock your vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice or sand without damaging your transaxle, see *If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow on page 4-29.*

NEUTRAL (N): In this position, your engine doesn't connect with the wheels. To restart when you're already moving, use NEUTRAL (N) only. Also, use NEUTRAL (N) when your vehicle is being towed.

⚠ CAUTION:

Shifting into a drive gear while your engine is "racing" (running at high speed) is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, your vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Don't shift into a drive gear while your engine is racing.

Notice: **Damage to your transaxle caused by shifting into a drive gear with the engine racing isn't covered by your warranty.**

AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D): This position is for normal driving. If you need more power for passing, and you're:

- Going less than 35 mph (55 km/h), push your accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 35 mph (55 km/h) or more, push the accelerator all the way down.

You'll shift down to the next gear and have more power.

Notice: **If your vehicle seems to start up rather slowly, or if it seems not to shift gears as you go faster, something may be wrong with a transaxle system sensor. If you drive very far that way, your vehicle can be damaged. So, if this happens, have your vehicle serviced right away. Until then, you can use SECOND (2) when you are driving less than 35 mph (55 km/h) and AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D) for higher speeds.**

THIRD (3): This position is also used for normal driving. However, it offers more power and lower fuel economy than AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D). Here are some times you might choose THIRD (3) instead of AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D):

- When driving on hilly, winding roads.
- When towing a trailer, so there is less shifting between gears.
- When going down a steep hill.

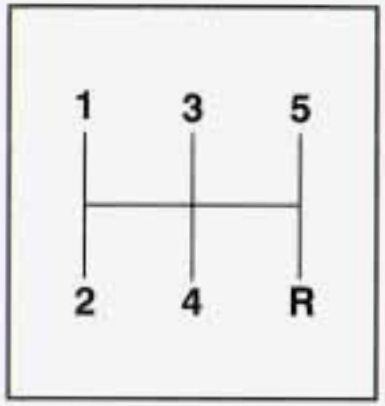
SECOND (2): This position gives you more power but lower fuel economy. You can use SECOND (2) on hills. It can help control your speed as you go down steep mountain roads, but then you would also want to use your brakes off and on.

Notice: **Don't drive in SECOND (2) for more than 25 miles (40 km), or at speeds over 55 mph (90 km/h), or you can damage your transaxle. Use THIRD (3) or AUTOMATIC OVERDRIVE (D) as much as possible. Don't shift into SECOND (2) unless you are going slower than 65 mph (105 km/h) or you can damage your engine.**

FIRST (1): This position gives you even more power but lower fuel economy than SECOND (2). You can use it on very steep hills, or in deep snow or mud. If the shift lever is put in FIRST (1), the transaxle won't shift into first gear until the vehicle is going slowly enough.

Notice: **If your front wheels won't turn, don't try to drive. This might happen if you were stuck in very deep sand or mud or were up against a solid object. You could damage your transaxle. Also, if you stop when going uphill, don't hold your vehicle there with only the accelerator pedal. This could overheat and damage the transaxle. Use your brakes to hold your vehicle in position on a hill.**

Manual Transaxle Operation



This is your shift pattern. The clutch must be fully pressed in when shifting a manual transaxle to ensure the transaxle is fully in gear.

Here's how to operate your transaxle:

FIRST (1): Press the clutch pedal and shift into FIRST (1). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

You can shift into FIRST (1) when you are going less that 20 mph (32 km/h). If you have come to a complete stop and it is hard to shift into FIRST (1), put the shift lever into NEUTRAL and let up on the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down. Then shift into FIRST (1).

SECOND (2): Press the clutch pedal as you let up on the accelerator pedal and shift into SECOND (2). Then, slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

THIRD (3), FOURTH (4), and FIFTH (5): Shift into THIRD (3), FOURTH (4) and FIFTH (5) the same way you do for SECOND (2). Slowly let up on the clutch pedal as you press the accelerator pedal.

To stop, let up on the accelerator pedal and press the brake pedal. Just before the vehicle stops, press the clutch pedal and the brake pedal, and shift to NEUTRAL.

NEUTRAL: Use this position when you start or idle your engine.

REVERSE (R): To back up, press down the clutch pedal and lift up on the ring on the shift lever to shift into REVERSE (R). Let up on the clutch pedal slowly while pressing the accelerator pedal.

Notice: **Shift into REVERSE (R) only after your vehicle is stopped. Shifting into REVERSE (R) while your vehicle is moving could damage your transaxle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.**

Also, use REVERSE (R), along with the parking brake, for parking your vehicle.

Once the shift lever is in REVERSE (R), the ignition can be turned to OFF and the key removed.

Shift Speeds

⚠ CAUTION:

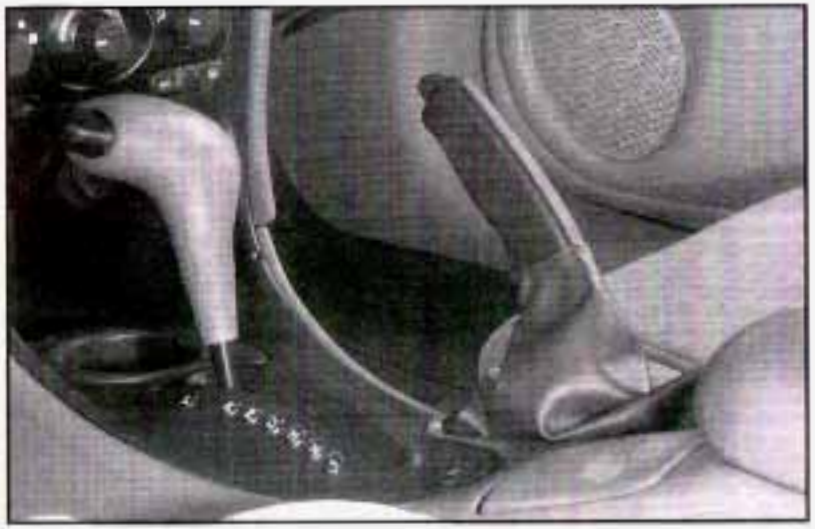
If you skip a gear when you downshift, you could lose control of your vehicle. You could injure yourself or others. Don't shift down more than one gear at a time when you downshift.

Up-Shift Light

If you have a manual transaxle, you may have a SHIFT light located on the instrument panel cluster. This light will show you when to shift to the next higher gear for the best fuel economy.

When this light comes on, you can shift to the next higher gear if the weather, road and traffic conditions permit. For the best fuel economy, accelerate slowly and shift when the light comes on.

Parking Brake



Automatic Transaxle shown, Manual Transaxle similar

To set the parking brake, pull up on the parking brake handle. If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on. *Brake System Warning Light on page 3-28.*

To release the parking brake, hold the regular brake pedal down. Pull the parking brake handle up until you can press the release button. Hold the release button in as you move the brake handle all the way down.

Notice: **Driving with the parking brake on can cause your rear brakes to overheat. You may have to replace them, and you could also damage other parts of your vehicle.**

If you are towing a trailer and are parking on a hill, see *Towing a Trailer on page 4-36.*

Shifting Into Park (P)

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. If you're pulling a trailer, see "Towing a Trailer" in the Index.

If your vehicle is an automatic transaxle, do the following to shift into PARK (P):

1. Hold the brake pedal down with your right foot and set the parking brake.
2. Move the shift lever into PARK (P) like this:

   - Hold in the button on the shift lever.
   - Push the shift lever all the way toward the front of the vehicle.
3. Turn the ignition key to OFF.
4. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can leave your vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, your vehicle is in PARK (P).

Leaving Your Vehicle With the Engine Running

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to leave your vehicle with the engine running. Your vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Don't leave your vehicle with the engine running.

If you have to leave your automatic transaxle model vehicle with the engine running, be sure your vehicle is in PARK (P) and your parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you've moved the shift lever into PARK (P), hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever away from PARK (P) without first pushing the button.

If you can, it means that the shift lever wasn't fully locked into PARK (P).

Torque Lock

If you are parking on a hill and you don't shift your automatic transaxle into PARK (P) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transaxle. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of PARK (P). This is called "torque lock." To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into PARK (P) properly before you leave the driver's seat. To find out how, see *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 2-27.*

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of PARK (P) *before* you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the parking pawl in the transaxle, so you can pull the shift lever out of PARK (P).

Shifting Out of Park (P)

If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle it has an automatic transaxle shift lock control system. You have to apply your regular brake before you can shift from PARK (P) when the ignition is in ON. See *Automatic Transaxle Operation on page 2-22.*

If you cannot shift out of PARK (P), ease pressure on the shift lever and push the shift lever all the way into PARK (P) as you maintain brake application. Then move the shift lever into the gear you wish. (Press the shift lever button before moving the shift lever.)

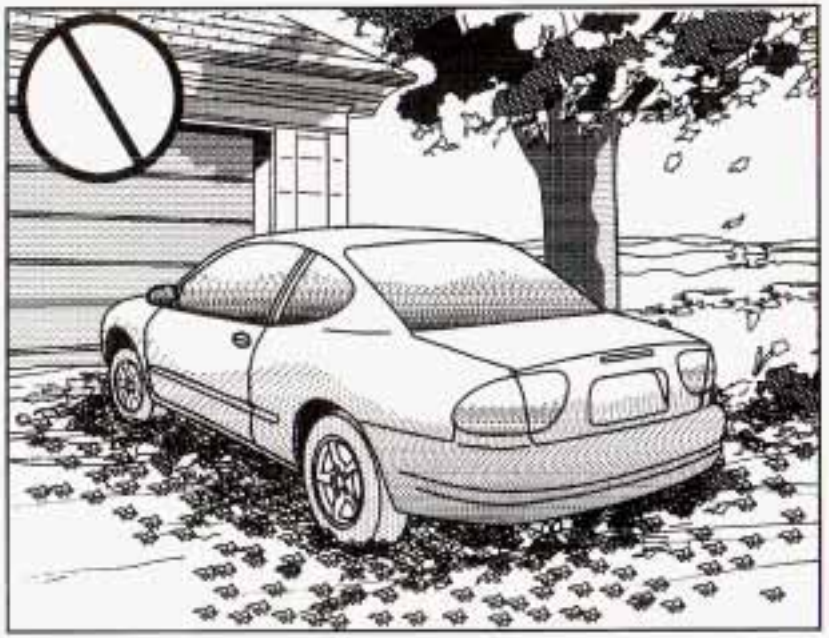
If you ever hold the brake pedal down but still can't shift out of PARK (P), try this:

1. Turn the ignition key to ACCESSORY.
2. Apply and hold the regular brake until the end of Step 5.
3. Shift to NEUTRAL (N).
4. Start the vehicle.
5. Shift to the drive gear you want.
6. Have the vehicle fixed as soon as you can.

Parking Your Vehicle/Key Removal

Before leaving your manual transaxle model vehicle, fully press the clutch pedal in, move the shift lever into REVERSE (R) and firmly apply the parking brake. Once the shift lever has been placed in REVERSE (R) with the clutch pedal pressed in, you can turn the ignition key to OFF, remove the key and release the clutch. See *Manual Transaxle Operation on page 2-25.*

Parking Over Things That Burn



⚠ CAUTION:

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under your vehicle and ignite. Don't park over papers, leaves, dry grass or other things that can burn.

Engine Exhaust

⚠ CAUTION:

Engine exhaust can kill. It contains the gas carbon monoxide (CO), which you can't see or smell. It can cause unconsciousness and death.

You might have exhaust coming in if:

- Your exhaust system sounds strange or different.
- Your vehicle gets rusty underneath.
- Your vehicle was damaged in a collision.
- Your vehicle was damaged when driving over high points on the road or over road debris.
- Repairs weren't done correctly.
- Your vehicle or exhaust system had been modified improperly.

If you ever suspect exhaust is coming into your vehicle:

- Drive it only with all the windows down to blow out any CO; and
- Have your vehicle fixed immediately.

Running Your Engine While You Are Parked

It's better not to park with the engine running. But if you ever have to, here are some things to know.

⚠ CAUTION:

Idling the engine with the climate control system off could allow dangerous exhaust into your vehicle. See the earlier Caution under "Engine Exhaust."

Also, idling in a closed-in place can let deadly carbon monoxide (CO) into your vehicle even if the fan is at the highest setting. One place this can happen is a garage. Exhaust — with CO — can come in easily. NEVER park in a garage with the engine running.

Another closed-in place can be a blizzard. See "Winter Driving" in the Index.

⚠ CAUTION:

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in PARK (P) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. Don't leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you've left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to PARK (P).

Follow the proper steps to be sure your vehicle won't move. See *Shifting Into Park (P) on page 2-27.*

If you are parking on a hill and if you're pulling a trailer, also see *Towing a Trailer on page 4-36.*

Mirrors

Manual Rearview Mirror

The mirror can be adjusted two ways. First, to adjust the height of the mirror, adjust the arm that connects the mirror to the windshield. Second, adjust the angle of the mirror, by moving the mirror to a position that allows you to see out of the back window.

To reduce glare from headlamps behind you, move the lever toward you to the night position. To return the mirror to the daytime position, move the lever away from you.

Outside Remote Control Mirror

The outside rearview mirror should be adjusted so you can see a little of the side of your vehicle when you are sitting in a comfortable driving position.

Adjust the driver's outside mirror with the control lever on the driver's door.

To adjust your passenger's mirror, sit in the driver's seat and have a passenger adjust the mirror for you.

Outside Power Mirrors

If your vehicle has power mirrors these controls are located on the driver's door.

To choose the mirror you want to adjust by moving the selector switch located above the four-way control pad to the right or to the left. Then use the arrows on the control pad to move the mirror in the desired direction. Adjust each mirror so that you can see a little of the side of your vehicle when you are sitting in a comfortable driving position.

Outside Convex Mirror

Your passenger's side mirror is convex. A convex mirror's surface is curved so you can see more from the driver's seat.

⚠ CAUTION:

A convex mirror can make things (like other vehicles) look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on your right. Check your inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Storage Areas

Glove Box

To open, pull the glove box latch toward you.

Cupholder(s)

Pull down the door on the rear of the center console to use the rear seat cupholders.

Center Console Storage Area

The center console has two separate storage areas. To open, pull up on the lid.

Sunroof

If your vehicle has this feature, the switch is located on the headliner between the sun visors. The sunroof will only operate when the ignition is in ON.

The sunroof can be opened to a vent position or it can be express-opened all of the way.

To open the sunroof to the vent position, you must first open the sunshade by hand. Then push the switch back and release it.

To fully open the sunroof, push the switch back again and release it.

In both the vent and fully open positions, the air flow can be adjusted for driving comfort by pushing and holding the switch forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

To close the sunroof, push the switch forward and hold it until the sunroof is closed. The sunroof will stop if the switch is released during operation. Remember to close the sunshade by hand.

The sunroof glass panel cannot be opened or closed if your vehicle has an electrical failure.

Notice: **Do not attempt to force the sunshade forward of the sliding glass panel. Damage will occur and the sunroof may not open or close properly.**

NOTES

Section 3 Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview 3-4
- Hazard Warning Flashers 3-6
- Other Warning Devices 3-6
- Horn 3-6
- Tilt Wheel 3-7
- Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever 3-7
- Exterior Lamps 3-13
- Interior Lamps 3-16
- Accessory Power Outlets 3-17
- Ashtrays and Cigarette Lighter 3-18

Climate Controls 3-19
- Climate Control System 3-19
- Outlet Adjustment 3-22

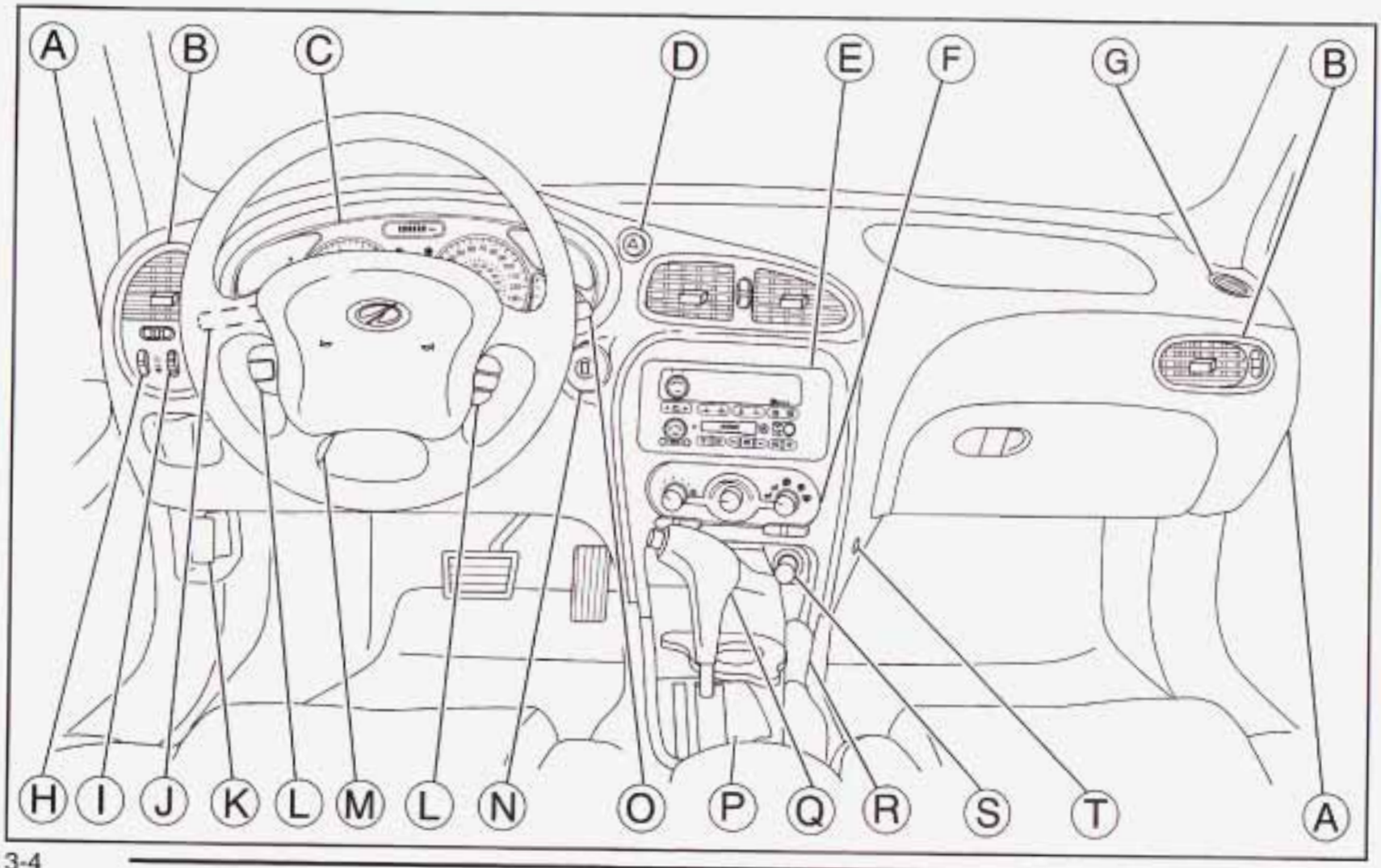
Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators 3-23
- Instrument Panel Cluster 3-24
- Speedometer and Odometer 3-25
- Tachometer 3-25
- Safety Belt Reminder Light 3-26
- Air Bag Readiness Light 3-26
- Charging System Light 3-27
- Up-Shift Light 3-28
- Brake System Warning Light 3-28
- Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light 3-29
- Enhanced Traction System Warning Light 3-29
- Enhanced Traction System Active Light 3-30
- Engine Coolant Temperature Gage 3-31
- Low Coolant Warning Light 3-31
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp 3-31
- Oil Pressure Light 3-34
- Low Oil Level Light 3-35
- Change Engine Oil Light 3-35
- Security Light 3-36
- Cruise Control Light 3-36
- Low Washer Fluid Warning Light 3-36
- Service Vehicle Soon Light 3-36
- Fuel Gage 3-37

Section 3 Instrument Panel

Audio System(s) 3-38
- Setting the Time for Radios without Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-38
- Setting the Time for Radios with Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-38
- Radio with CD (Base Level) 3-39
- Radio with CD (Up Level) 3-42
- Radio with Cassette and CD 3-52
- Theft-Deterrent Feature (Non-RDS Radios) 3-64
- Theft-Deterrent Feature (RDS Radios) 3-64
- Understanding Radio Reception 3-65
- Care of Your Cassette Tape Player 3-65
- Care of Your CDs 3-66
- Care of Your CD Player 3-66
- Backglass Antenna 3-66
- XM Satellite Radio Antenna System 3-67
- DAB Radio Antenna System 3-67
- Chime Level Adjustment 3-67

NOTES

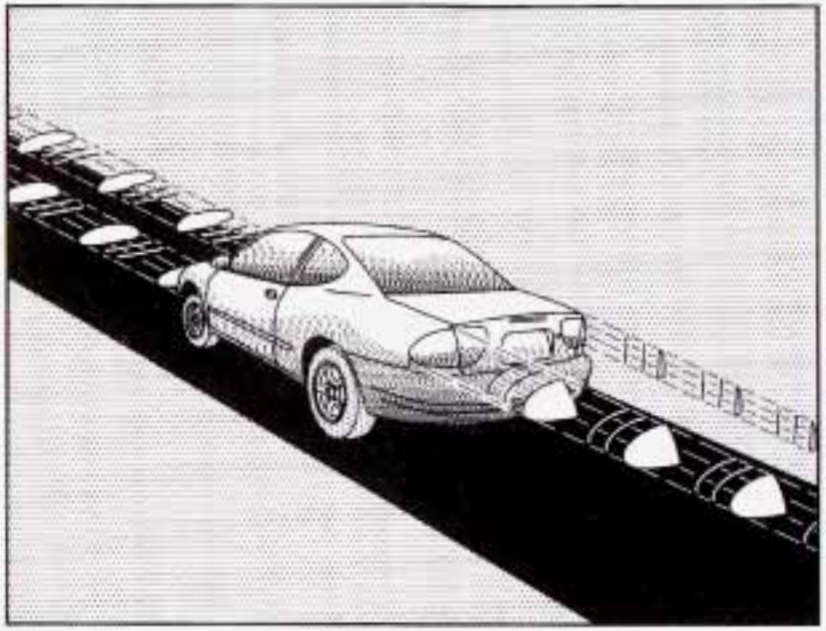
Instrument Panel Overview



The main components of your instrument panel are the following:

A. Instrument Panel Fuse Blocks
B. Air Outlets
C. Instrument Panel Cluster
D. Hazard Warning Flasher Button
E. Audio System
F. Climate Control System
G. Side Window Defogger Vent
H. Fog Lamp Button (If Equipped)
I. Instrument Panel Brightness Thumbwheel
J. Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever
K. Hood Release Handle
L. Cruise Control Switches
M. Tilt Wheel Lever
N. Ignition Switch
O. Windshield Wiper/Washer Lever
P. Enhanced Traction System Button
Q. Transaxle Shift Lever
R. Parking Brake
S. Cigarette Lighter/Accessory Power Outlet
T. Accessory Power Outlet

Hazard Warning Flashers



Your hazard warning flashers let you warn others. They also let police know you have a problem. Your front and rear turn signal lamps will flash on and off.

The hazard warning flasher is located near the center of the instrument panel.

Your hazard warning flashers work no matter what position your key is in, and even if the key isn't in.

Press the button to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press the button again to turn the flashers off.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, your turn signals won't work.

Other Warning Devices

If you carry reflective triangles, you can set one up at the side of the road about 300 feet (100 m) behind your vehicle.

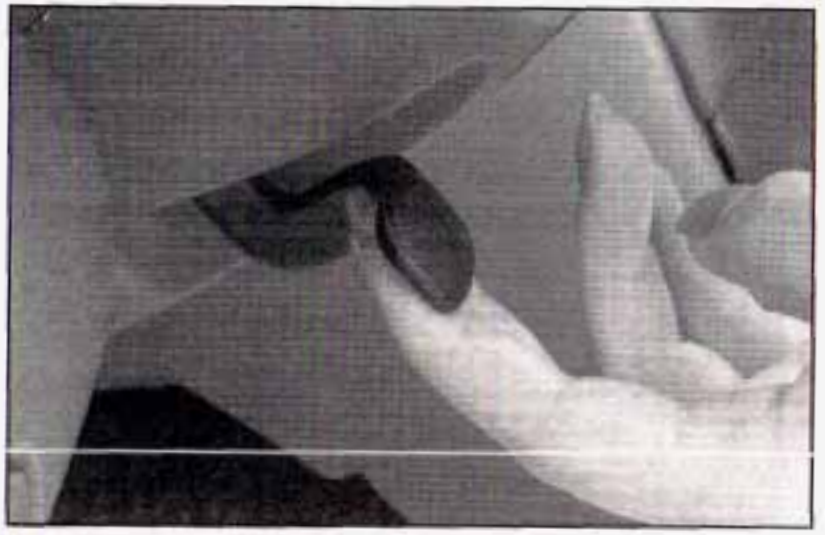
Horn

You can sound the horn by pressing the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

Tilt Wheel

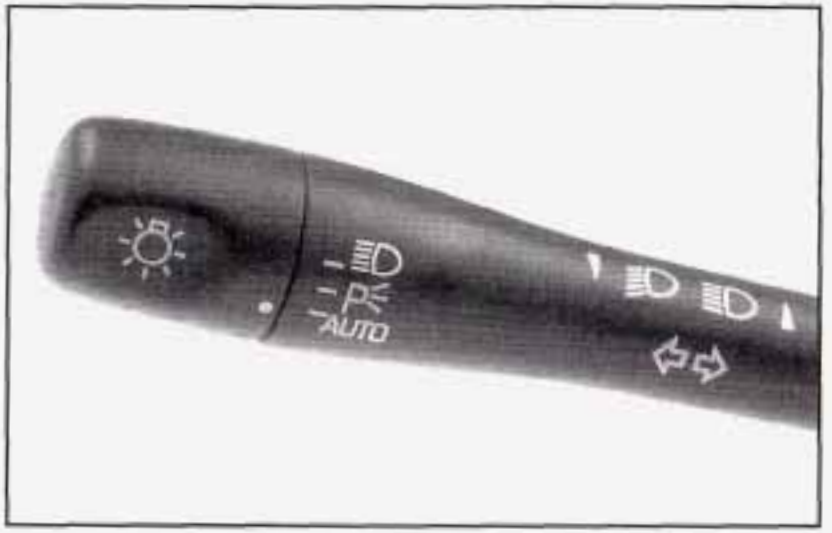
A tilt wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can raise it to the highest level to give your legs more room when you exit and enter your vehicle.

The lever that allows you to tilt the steering wheel is located on the left side of the steering column.



To tilt the wheel, hold the wheel and pull the lever toward you. Then move the wheel to a comfortable position and release the lever to lock the wheel in place.

Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever



The lever on the left side of the steering column includes the following:

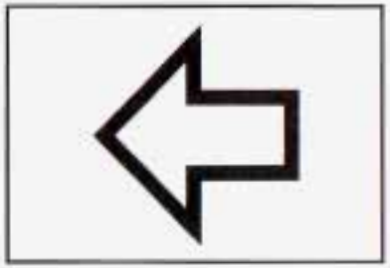
- Turn and Lane-Change Signals
- Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer
- Flash-to-pass

For information on the exterior lamps. See *Exterior Lamps on page 3-13* later in this section.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

The turn signal has two upward (for right) and two downward (for left) positions. These positions allow you to signal a turn or a lane change.

To signal a turn, move the lever all the way up or down. When the turn is finished, the lever will return automatically.



An arrow on the instrument panel cluster will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

To signal a lane change, just raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash. Hold it there until you complete your lane change. The lever will return by itself when you release it.

As you signal a turn or a lane change, if the arrows flash rapidly, a signal bulb may be burned out and other drivers won't see your turn signal.

If a bulb is burned out, replace it to help avoid an accident. If the arrows don't go on at all when you signal a turn, check for burned-out bulbs and then check the fuse. See *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 5-81.*

Turn Signal On Chime

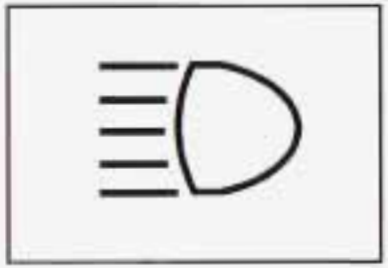
If your turn signal is left on for more than 3/4 of a mile (1.2 km), a chime will sound at each flash of the turn signal. To turn off the chime, move the turn signal lever to the off position.

Headlamps On Reminder

If you open the driver's door and turn off the ignition while leaving the lamps on, you will hear a warning chime.

Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer

To change the headlamps from low beam to high beam, push the turn signal/multifunction lever away from you.



When the high beams are on, a light on the instrument panel cluster will come on if the ignition is in ON.

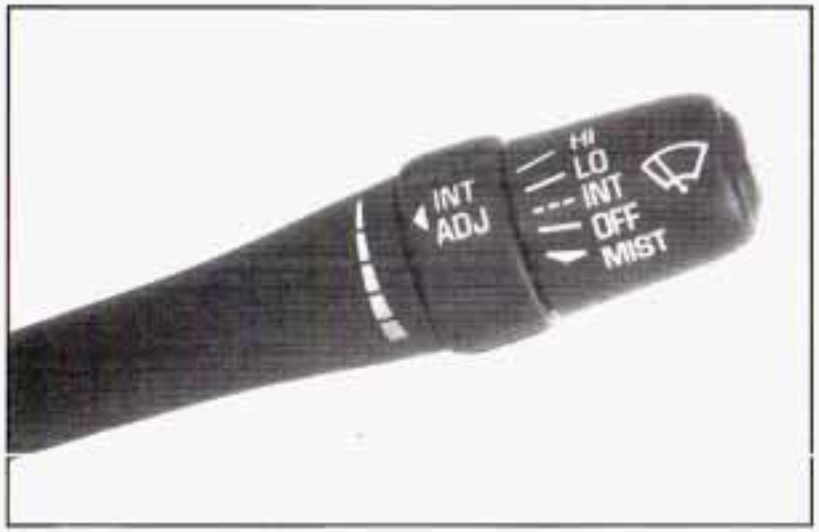
To change the headlamps from high beam to low beam, pull the turn signal lever toward you.

Flash-to-Pass Feature

This feature lets you use your high-beam headlamps to signal a driver in front of you that you want to pass.

To use it, pull the turn signal/multifunction lever toward you until the high-beam headlamps come on, then release the lever to turn them off.

Windshield Wipers



Use this lever located on the right side of the steering wheel to operate the windshield wipers.

OFF: Move the lever to OFF to turn off the windshield wipers.

INT (Intermittent): Move the lever to INT to choose a delayed wiping cycle. Turn the INT ADJ band down for a longer delay or up for a shorter delay. The further the INT ADJ band is turned upward, the shorter the delay will be and the further the INT ADJ band is turned downward, the longer the delay will be. The wiper speed can only be adjusted when the lever is in the INT position. Use this position for light rain or snow.

LO (Low Speed): Move the lever up to the first setting past INT, for steady wiping at low speed.

HI (High Speed): Move the lever up to the second setting past INT, for steady wiping at high speed.

MIST: Move the lever all the way down to MIST for a single wiping cycle. Hold it there until the windshield wipers start; then let go. The windshield wipers will stop after one wipe. If you want more wipes, hold the band on mist longer.

Remember that damaged wiper blades may prevent you from seeing well enough to drive safely. To avoid damage, be sure to clear ice and snow from the wiper blades before using them. If they're frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. If your blades do become damaged, get new blades or blade inserts.

Heavy snow or ice can overload your wiper motor. A circuit breaker will stop the motor until it cools. Clear away snow or ice to prevent an overload.

Windshield Washer

To wash your windshield, push in the button at the end of the lever until the washers begin.

⚠ CAUTION:

In freezing weather, don't use your washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

When you release the button, the washers will stop, but the wipers will continue to wipe about three times or will resume the speed you were using before.

Cruise Control

If your vehicle has this feature, the cruise control buttons are located on the steering wheel.

With cruise control, you can maintain a speed of about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. This can really help on long trips. Cruise control does not work at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).

The cruise control will turn off when any of the following occur:

- The brakes are applied,
- the clutch is applied (manual transaxle),
- the parking brake is applied, or
- the brake system warning light is on.

⚠ CAUTION:

- **Cruise control can be dangerous where you can't drive safely at a steady speed. So, don't use your cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.**
- **Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause needless wheel spinning, and you could lose control. Don't use cruise control on slippery roads.**

If your vehicle is in cruise control when the enhanced traction system, if your vehicle has this feature, begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See *Enhanced Traction System (ETS) on page 4-9*. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, you may turn the cruise control back on.

Setting Cruise Control

⚠ CAUTION:

If you leave your cruise control on when you're not using cruise, you might hit a button and go into cruise when you don't want to. You could be startled and even lose control. Keep the cruise control switch off until you want to use cruise control.

1. Press the cruise control ON OFF button. The indicator light above the button will turn on.
2. Get up to the speed you want.
3. Press the CST SET (Coast Set) button and release it. The CRUISE light on the instrument panel cluster will come on.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Resuming a Set Speed

Suppose you set your cruise control at a desired speed and then you apply the brake. This, of course, shuts off the cruise control. But you don't need to reset it. Once you're going about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, you can press the cruise control RES ACCL (Resume/Accelerate) button for about half a second.

You'll go right back up to your chosen speed and stay there.

If you press the RES ACCL button longer than half a second, the vehicle will keep going faster until you release the button or apply the brake. So unless you want to go faster, don't hold down the RES ACCL button.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control

There are two ways to go to a higher speed:

- Use the accelerator pedal to get to the higher speed. Press the CST SET button, then release the button and the accelerator pedal. You'll now cruise at the higher speed.
- Press the RES ACCL button. Hold it there until you get up to the speed you want, and then release the button. To increase your speed in very small amounts, press the RES ACCL button for less than half a second and then release it. Each time you do this, your vehicle will go about 1 mph (1.6 km/h) faster.

The accelerate feature will only work after you turn on the cruise control by pressing the CST SET button.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control

There are two ways to reduce your speed while using cruise control:

- Press the CST SET button until you reach the lower speed you want, then release it.
- To slow down in very small amounts, press the CST SET button for less than half a second. Each time you do this, you'll go 1 mph (1.6 km/h) slower.

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase your speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, your vehicle will slow down to the cruise control speed you set earlier.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well your cruise control will work on hills depends upon your speed, load and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you may have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. Of course, applying the brake takes you out of cruise control. Many drivers find this to be too much trouble and don't use cruise control on steep hills.

Ending Cruise Control

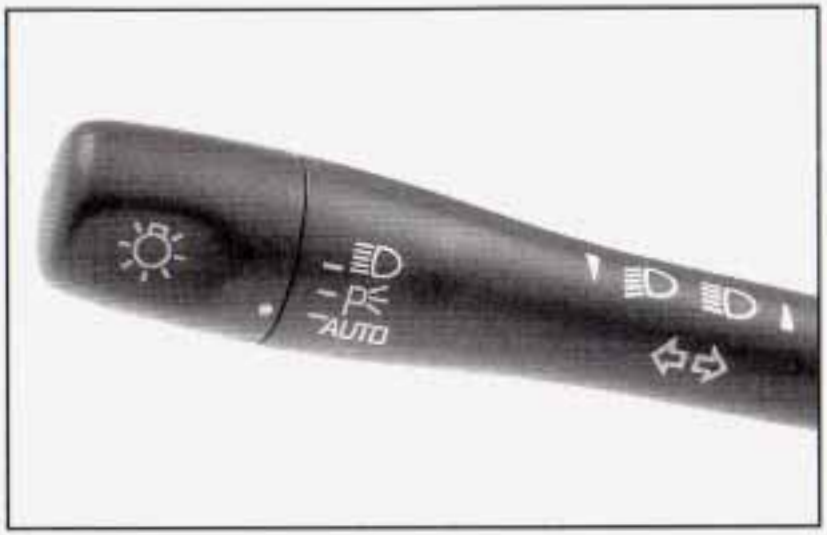
There are five ways to turn off the cruise control:

- Step on the brake pedal.
- Press the cruise control CANCEL button.
- Press the cruise control RES ACCL button and the CST SET buttons at the same time.
- Press the cruise control ON OFF button. The indicator light above the cruise control button will turn off.
- Push the clutch pedal if your vehicle has a manual transaxle.

Erasing Speed Memory

When you turn off the cruise control or the ignition, your cruise control set speed memory is erased.

Exterior Lamps



The lever on the left side of the steering column operates the exterior lamps.

(Exterior Lamps): Turn the outside part of the lever with the symbol on it, to operate the lamps.

The exterior lamps control has three positions:

(Parking Lamps): Turn the control to this position to turn on the parking lamps, together with the following.

- Sidemarker Lamps
- Taillamps
- License Plate Lamps
- Instrument Panel Lights

(Headlamps): Turn the control to this position to turn on the headlamps, together with the previously listed lamps and lights.

AUTO: Turn the control to this position to turn the headlamps, taillamps and parking lamps on and off automatically while the ignition is on, by sensing how dark it is outside. For more information see Automatic Headlamp System later in this section.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, but they can be especially helpful in the short periods after dawn and before sunset. Fully functional daytime running lamps are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL system will make your low-beam headlamps come on at a reduced brightness when the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- the exterior lamps control is in AUTO or the parking lamps only position.
- the light sensor detects daytime light,
- the parking brake is released, and
- the shift lever is not in PARK (P) on vehicles with an automatic transaxle only.

When the DRL system is on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, parking lamps and instrument panel lights will not be illuminated unless you have turned the exterior lamps control to the parking lamp position.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamp system when you need it.

Automatic Headlamp System

When it is dark enough outside, your Automatic Headlamp System will turn on your headlamps at the normal brightness along with other lamps such as the taillamps, sidemarker, parking lamps and the instrument panel lights. The radio lights will also be dim.

Your vehicle is equipped with a light sensor on the top of the instrument panel under the defroster grill, so be sure it is not covered which will cause the system to be on whenever the ignition is on.

The system may also be on when driving through a parking garage, heavy overcast weather or a tunnel. This is normal.

There is a delay in the transition between the daytime and nighttime operation of the DRL and the Automatic Headlamp System so that driving under bridges or bright overhead street lights does not affect the system. The DRL and Automatic Headlamp Systems will only be affected when the light sensor sees a change in lighting lasting longer than this delay.

To idle your vehicle with the system off, set the parking brake while the ignition is off. Then start the vehicle. The system will stay off until you release the parking brake.

As with any vehicle, you should turn on the regular headlamps when you need them.

Headlamps Off in PARK (P)

To turn the headlamps off when it is dark outside, turn the exterior lamps control to the parking lamp position. In this position, the parking lamps, sidemarker lamps, taillamps, license plate lamps and instrument panel lights will be on, but the headlamps will be off.

To turn on the headlamps along with the other lamps when it is dark outside, turn the exterior lamps control to the AUTO or headlamp position.

Delayed Headlamps

The delayed headlamps feature will continue to illuminate the headlamps for 20 seconds after the key is turned to OFF, then the headlamps will automatically turn off.

To override the 20 second delayed headlamp feature while it is active turn the turn signal/multifunction lever up one position and then back to AUTO.

Fog Lamps

If your vehicle has this feature, the button for your fog lamps is located on the instrument panel, to the left of the steering wheel, beside the instrument panel brightness thumbwheel.

When using the fog lamps, the ignition must be on as well as the parking lamps or the low-beam headlamps. Press the button to turn the fog lamps on. An indicator light on the button will glow when the fog lamps are on. Press the button again to turn the fog lamps off.

The fog lamps will turn off whenever the high-beam headlamps are turned on. When the high beams are turned off, the fog lamps will come on again.

Interior Lamps

Instrument Panel Brightness

This feature controls the brightness of the instrument panel lights.

The thumbwheel for this feature is located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

Move the thumbwheel up to brighten the lights and down to dim them.

Entry/Exit Lighting

When you lift the driver's door handle or open any door, the lamps inside your vehicle will go on. These lamps will fade out after about 10 seconds after all of the doors have been closed or when the ignition is turned to ON. These lamps will also go on when you press the trunk release, unlock symbol button or the horn symbol on the remote keyless entry system transmitter (if equipped).

The lamps inside your vehicle will stay on for about 10 seconds after your key is removed from the ignition to provide an illuminated exit.

Dome Lamp

The switch on this lamp has three positions. The ON position will turn on the light. The DOOR position will turn on the light whenever a door is opened or when the instrument panel brightness thumbwheel is moved up. The OFF position will shut off the lamp completely, even when a door is opened.

Trunk Lamp

The trunk lamp comes on when you open your trunk.

Battery Run-Down Protection

Your vehicle has a battery run-down protection feature designed to protect your vehicle's battery.

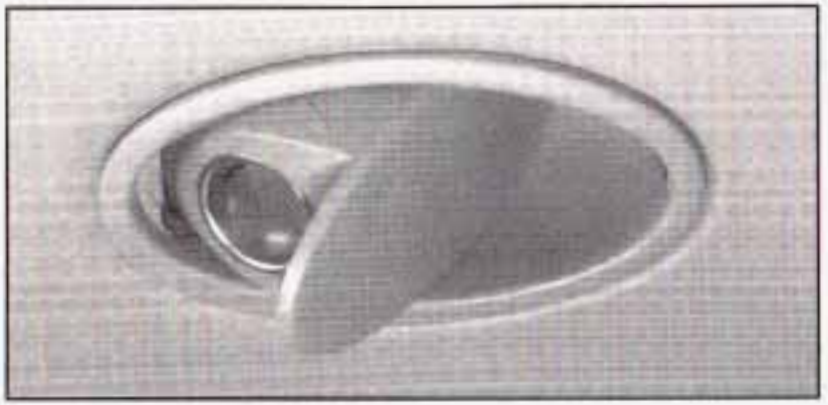
When any interior lamp (trunk, mirror reading lamps, dome lamp or glove box) is left on when the ignition is turned off, the battery saver system will automatically shut the lamp off after 20 minutes. This will avoid draining the battery.

To reactivate the interior lamps, do one of the following:

- Lift the driver's door handle,
- open any door or
- press any remote keyless entry transmitter button (if equipped),
- press the power door lock switch,
- press the remote trunk release or
- turn the lamp that was left on to off and then to on again.

Accessory Power Outlets

With accessory power outlets you can plug in auxiliary electrical equipment such as a cellular telephone or CB radio.



The accessory power outlet is located to the left of the glovebox on the lower side of the instrument panel and behind a flip-out door.

Notice: **When using accessory power outlets the maximum load should not exceed 15 amps. Be sure to turn off any electrical equipment when not in use. Leaving electrical equipment on for extended periods can drain the battery.**

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could result in blown vehicle or adapter fuses. If you experience a problem, see your dealer for additional information on accessory power outlets.

Notice: **Adding some electrical equipment to your vehicle can damage it or keep other things from working as they should. This wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment, and never use anything that exceeds the amperage rating.**

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the proper installation instructions included with the equipment.

Notice: **Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your warranty.**

Ashtrays and Cigarette Lighter

To use the lighter, just push it in all the way and let go.

Notice: **Don't put papers or other flammable items into your ashtrays. Hot cigarettes or other smoking materials could ignite them, causing a damaging fire.**

Notice: **Don't hold a cigarette lighter in with your hand while it is heating. If you do, it won't be able to back away from the heating element when it's ready. That can make it overheat, damaging the lighter and the heating element. It can also blow the fuse.**

Climate Controls

Climate Control System

With this system you can control the heating, cooling and ventilation for your vehicle.

Operation

To change the current mode, select one of the following:

(Vent): This mode directs air to the instrument panel outlets.

(Bi-Level): This mode directs half of the air to the instrument panel outlets, and then directs most of the remaining air to the floor outlets. Some air may be directed toward the side windows.

(Floor): This mode directs most of the air to the floor outlets with some air directed to the side windows.

The right knob can also be used to select defog or defrost modes. Information on defogging and defrosting can be found later in this section.

(Fan): Turn the left knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the fan speed.

(Outside Air): Press this button to turn the outside air mode on or off. When this mode is on, outside air will circulate throughout your vehicle. The outside air mode can be used with all modes, but it cannot be used with the recirculation mode.

(Recirculation): This mode keeps outside air from coming in the vehicle. It can be used to prevent outside air and odors from entering your vehicle or to help heat or cool the air inside your vehicle more quickly. Press this button to turn the recirculation mode on or off. The air-conditioning compressor will come on. The recirculation mode cannot be used with the outside air mode. Recirculation is not available when in the defog or defrost modes or when the fan is off.

When you switch to the defog or defrost modes the system will automatically move from recirculation to outside air. When you move the mode knob back to another mode, the system will move back into recirculation. When the car is turned off and back on the system will default to outside air automatically.

Temperature Control: Turn the center knob clockwise or counterclockwise to manually increase or decrease the temperature inside your vehicle.

When it's cold outside 0°F (–18°C) or lower, use the engine coolant heater, if equipped, to provide warmer air faster to your vehicle. An engine coolant heater warms the coolant that the engine uses to provide heat to warm the inside of your vehicle. For more information, see *Engine Coolant Heater on page 2-20*.

A/C (Air Conditioning): Press this button to turn the air-conditioning system on or off. When A/C is pressed, an indicator light in the button will come on to let you know that air conditioning is activated.

The fan knob must be set to a speed for the air conditioning to operate.

On hot days, open the windows to let hot inside air escape; then close them. This helps to reduce the time it takes for your vehicle to cool down. It also helps the system to operate more efficiently.

For quick cool down on hot days:

1. Select the vent mode.
2. Select the highest fan speed.
3. Select A/C.
4. Select the recirculation mode.
5. Select the coolest temperature.

Using these settings together for long periods of time may cause the air inside of your vehicle to become too dry. To prevent this from happening, after the air in your vehicle is cooled, turn the recirculation mode off.

The air-conditioning system removes moisture from the air, so you may sometimes notice a small amount of water dripping underneath your vehicle while idling or after turning off the engine. This is normal.

Defogging and Defrosting

There are two modes to choose from to clear fog or frost from your windshield. Use the defog mode to clear the windows of fog or moisture and warm the passengers. Use the defrost mode to remove fog or frost from the windshield more quickly.

Turn the right knob to select the defog or defrost mode.

(Defog): This mode directs half of the air to the windshield and most of the remaining air to the floor outlets with a small amount directed at the side windows. When you select this mode, the system turns off recirculation and runs the air-conditioning compressor unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. The recirculation mode cannot be selected while in the defog mode.

To help clear the side windows quickly while using air conditioning, do the following:

1. Select the bi-level mode.
2. Select the highest fan speed.
3. Select A/C.
4. Select the temperature.

(Defrost): This mode directs most of the air to the windshield with some air directed to the floor outlets. In this mode, the system will automatically turn off recirculation and run the air-conditioning compressor, unless the outside temperature is at or below freezing. Recirculation cannot be selected while in the defrost mode.

To help clear the windshield quickly, do the following:

1. Select the defrost mode.
2. Select the outside air mode.
3. Select the highest temperature.
4. Select the highest fan speed.

Your vehicle is equipped with side window defogger outlets located above the side instrument panel outlets. To help clear the side windows quickly, do the following:

1. Select the floor mode.
2. Select the outside air mode.
3. Select the highest temperature.
4. Select the highest fan speed.

Rear Window Defogger

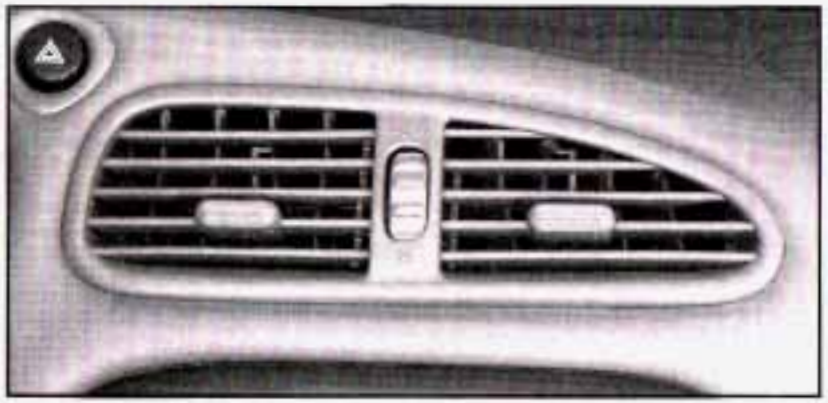
The rear window defogger uses a warming grid to remove fog from the rear window.

REAR: Press this button to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light in the button will come on to let you know that the rear window defogger is activated. Be sure to clear as much snow from the rear window as possible.

The rear window defogger will turn off approximately 10 minutes after the button is pressed. If turned on again, the defogger will only run for approximately five minutes before turning off. The defogger can also be turned off by pressing the button again or by turning off the engine.

Notice: **Don't use anything sharp on the inside of the rear window. If you do, you could cut or damage the warming grid, and the repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Do not attach a temporary vehicle license, tape, a decal or anything similar to the defogger grid.**

Outlet Adjustment



Use the sliding levers on the air outlets located in the center and on the sides of the instrument panel, to change the direction of the airflow.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow or leaves from the air inlets at the base of the windshield that may block the flow of air into your vehicle.
- Use of non-GM approved hood deflectors may adversely affect the performance of the system.
- Keep the path under the front seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside of your vehicle more effectively.
- When an objectionable odor outside the vehicle is encountered, use the recirculation mode, with the temperature knob at a comfortable setting to prevent the odor from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system. This can be helpful when driving through a long tunnel with poor ventilation. However, extended usage of this mode in cold or cool weather can cause window fogging.

Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators

This part describes the warning lights and gages that may be on your vehicle. The pictures will help you locate them.

Warning lights and gages can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to your warning lights and gages could also save you or others from injury.

Warning lights come on when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. As you will see in the details on the next few pages, some warning lights come on briefly when you start the engine just to let you know they're working. If you are familiar with this section, you should not be alarmed when this happens.

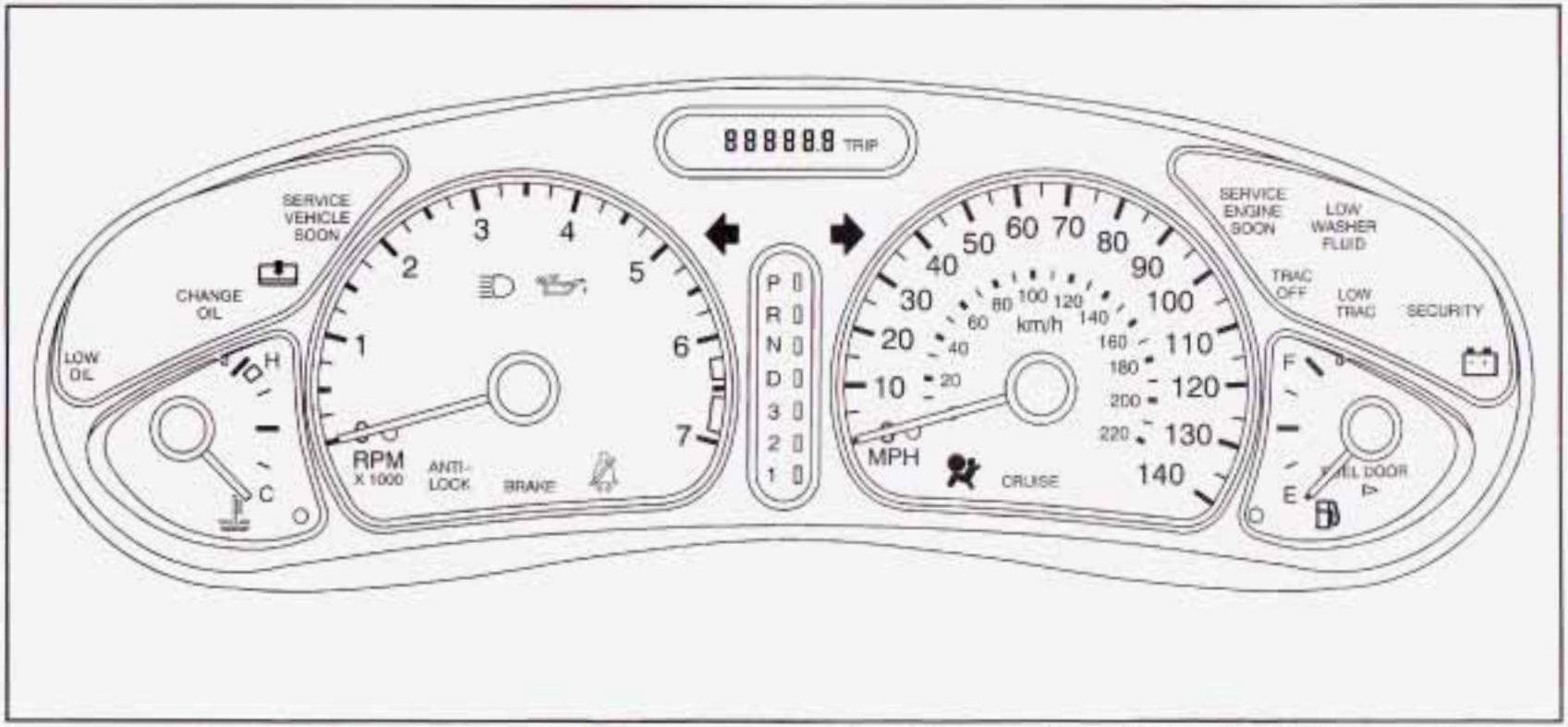
Gages can indicate when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. Often gages and warning lights work together to let you know when there's a problem with your vehicle.

When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on when you are driving, or when one of the gages shows there may be a problem, check the section that tells you what to do about it. Please follow this manual's advice. Waiting to do repairs can be costly – and even dangerous. So please get to know your warning lights and gages. They're a big help.

Instrument Panel Cluster

Your instrument panel cluster is designed to let you know at a glance how your vehicle is running. You'll know how fast you're going, how much fuel you're using, and many other things you'll need to drive safely and economically.

Your vehicle has this cluster or one very similar to it. It includes indicator warning lights and gages that are explained on the following pages. Be sure to read about them.



United States Automatic Transaxle Cluster shown, Manual Transaxle and Canada Clusters similar

Speedometer and Odometer

Your speedometer lets you see your speed in both miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h).

Your odometer shows how far your vehicle has been driven, in either miles (used in the United States) or kilometers (used in Canada).

Your vehicle has a tamper resistant odometer. The digital odometer will read 999,999 if someone tries to turn it back.

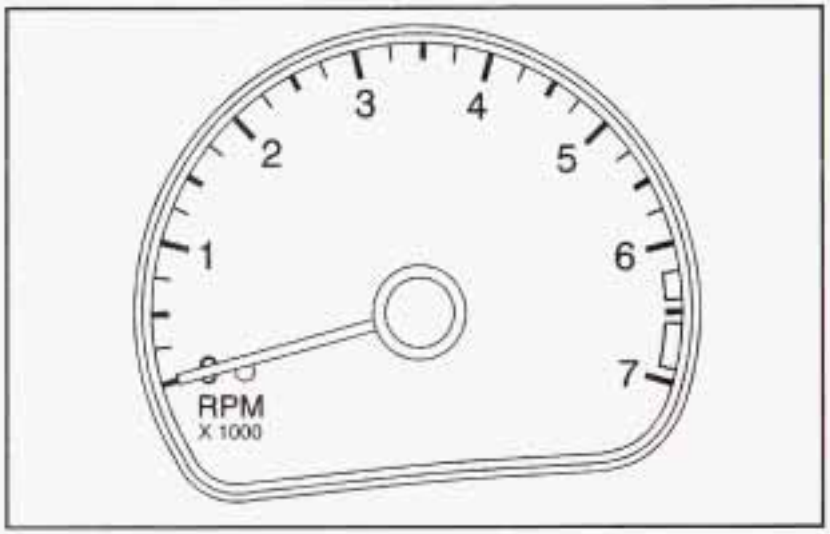
You may wonder what happens if your vehicle needs a new odometer installed. If the new one can be set to the mileage total of the old odometer, then it must be. But if it can't, then it's set at zero and a label must be put on the driver's door to show the old mileage reading when the new odometer was installed.

Trip Odometer

The trip odometer can tell you how far you have driven since you last reset it.

The reset button is located below the tachometer. To reset the trip odometer to zero, press and hold briefly the ribbed side of the button while the trip odometer is displayed. Also, by pressing this button for less than one second you can toggle between the odometer and the trip odometer.

Tachometer



The tachometer shows your engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

Notice: **Do not operate the engine with the tachometer in the red area, or engine damage may occur.**

Safety Belt Reminder Light

When the key is turned to ON or START, a chime will come on for several seconds to remind people to fasten their safety belts, unless the driver's safety belt is already buckled.

The safety belt light will also come on and stay on for several seconds, then it will flash for several more.

If the driver's belt is already buckled, neither the chime nor the light will come on.

Air Bag Readiness Light

There is an air bag readiness light on the instrument panel, which shows the air bag symbol. The system checks the air bag's electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. The system check includes the air bag modules, the wiring and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the air bag system, see *Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) on page 1-53.*

This light will come on when you start your vehicle, and it will flash for a few seconds. Then the light should go out. This means the system is ready.

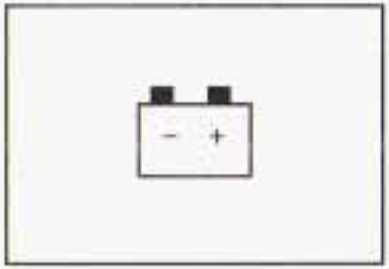
If the air bag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or comes on when you are driving, your air bag system may not work properly. Have your vehicle serviced right away.

⚠ CAUTION:

If the air bag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle, it means the air bag system may not be working properly. The air bags in your vehicle may not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle serviced right away if the air bag readiness light stays on after you start your vehicle.

The air bag readiness light should flash for a few seconds when you turn the ignition key to ON. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Charging System Light



The charging system light will come on when you turn on the ignition, but the engine is not running, as a check to show you it is working.

When the engine is running, the light should go out.

If it stays on, or comes on while you are driving and you hear a chime, you may have a problem with the electrical charging system. It could indicate that you have a loose generator drive belt or another electrical problem. Have it checked right away. Driving while this light is on could drain your battery.

If you must drive a short distance with the light on, be certain to turn off all your accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.

Up-Shift Light

If your manual transaxle vehicle has this feature this light comes on when you need to shift to the next higher gear. See *Manual Transaxle Operation on page 2-25.*

Brake System Warning Light

Your vehicle's hydraulic brake system is divided into two parts. If one part isn't working, the other part can still work and stop you. For good braking, though, you need both parts working well.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have your brake system inspected right away.

United States

Canada

This light should come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to ON. If it doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

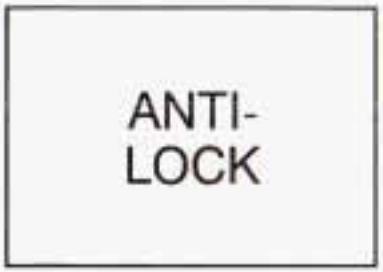
When the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will also come on when you set your parking brake. The light will stay on if your parking brake doesn't release fully. If it stays on after your parking brake is fully released, it means you have a brake problem.

If the light comes on while you are driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. You may notice that the pedal is harder to push. Or, the pedal may go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. See *Towing Your Vehicle on page 4-31.*

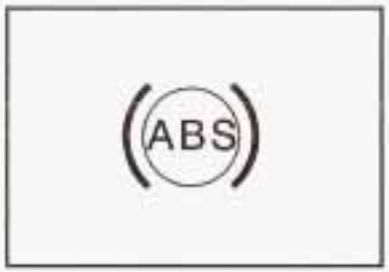
⚠ CAUTION:

Your brake system may not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to an accident. If the light is still on after you've pulled off the road and stopped carefully, have the vehicle towed for service.

Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light



United States



Canada

If your vehicle has the anti-lock brake system, the light will come on when your engine is started and may stay on for several seconds. That's normal.

If the light stays on, turn the ignition to OFF. Or, if the light comes on when you're driving, stop as soon as possible and turn the ignition off. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the light still stays on, or comes on again while you're driving, your vehicle needs service. If the regular brake system warning light isn't on, you still have brakes, but you don't have anti-lock brakes. If the regular brake system warning light is also on, you don't have anti-lock brakes and there's a problem with your regular brakes. See *Brake System Warning Light on page 3-28* earlier in this section.

The anti-lock brake system warning light will come on briefly when you turn the ignition key to ON. This is normal. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

Enhanced Traction System Warning Light

If your vehicle has the Enhanced Traction System (ETS), this warning light should come on briefly as you start the engine.

If the warning light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

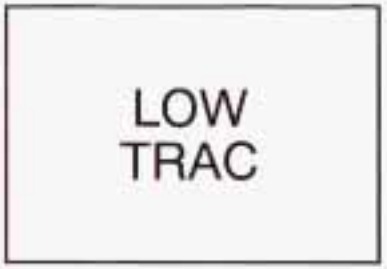
If the warning light stays on, or comes on when you're driving, there may be a problem with your Enhanced Traction System and your vehicle may need service. When this warning light is on, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly.

The Enhanced Traction System warning light may come on for the following reasons:

- If you turn the system off by pressing the ETS button on the center console near the gear shift lever, the warning light will come on and stay on. To turn the system back on, press the button again. The warning light should go off. See *Enhanced Traction System (ETS) on page 4-9* for more information.
- If the traction control system is affected by an engine-related problem, the system will turn off and the warning light will come on.
- If the vehicle is driven on an extremely rough road, the warning light may come on momentarily but will go off again when the vehicle leaves the rough surface.

If the Enhanced Traction System warning light comes on and stays on for an extended period of time when the system is turned on and the parking brake is fully released, your vehicle needs service.

Enhanced Traction System Active Light



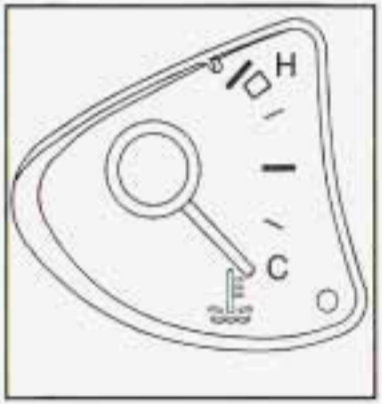
If your vehicle has the Enhanced Traction System (ETS), this light will come on when the system is limiting wheel spin.

Slippery road conditions may exist if the Enhanced Traction System active light comes on, so adjust your driving accordingly.

The light will stay on for a few seconds after the Enhanced Traction System stops limiting wheel spin.

The Enhanced Traction System active light also comes on briefly when you turn the ignition key to ON. If the light doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be there to tell you when the system is active.

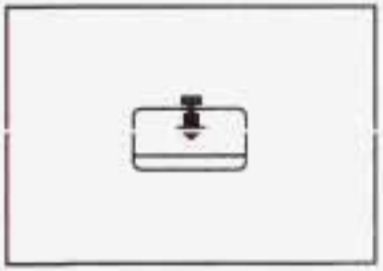
Engine Coolant Temperature Gage



This gage shows the engine coolant temperature. If the gage pointer moves into the red area, the light comes on and you hear a chime, your engine is too hot. It means that your engine coolant has overheated.

See *Engine Overheating on page 5-26*.

Low Coolant Warning Light



This light comes on briefly when you turn your ignition on.

If this light comes on and stays on and you hear a chime, the coolant level in your vehicle is low. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-23*. If the light is on along with an overheat warning, you may have a serious overheating problem. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gage on page 3-31* listed previously.

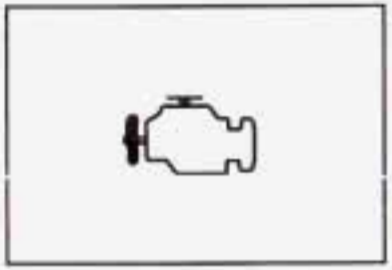
Notice: **Damage to your engine from neglected coolant problems can be costly and is not covered by your warranty.**

See *Engine Overheating on page 5-26* for information on what to do. Your vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

Service Engine Soon Light in the United States or Check Engine Light in Canada

United States



Canada

Your vehicle is equipped with a computer which monitors operation of the fuel, ignition and emission control systems.

This system is called OBD II (On-Board Diagnostics-Second Generation) and is intended to assure that emissions are at acceptable levels for the life of the vehicle, helping to produce a cleaner environment. The SERVICE ENGINE SOON or CHECK ENGINE light comes on to indicate that there is a problem and service is required. Malfunctions often will be indicated by the system before any problem is apparent. This may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle. This system is also designed to assist your service technician in correctly diagnosing any malfunction.

Notice: **If you keep driving your vehicle with this light on, after a while, your emission controls may not work as well, your fuel economy may not be as good and your engine may not run as smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that may not be covered by your warranty.**

Notice: **Modifications made to the engine, transaxle, exhaust, intake or fuel system of your vehicle or the replacement of the original tires with other than those of the same Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) can affect your vehicle's emission controls and may cause this light to come on. Modifications to these systems could lead to costly repairs not covered by your warranty. This may also result in a failure to pass a required Emission Inspection/Maintenance test.**

This light should come on, as a check to show you it is working, when the ignition is on and the engine is not running. If the light doesn't come on, have it repaired. This light will also come on during a malfunction in one of two ways:

- **Light Flashing** — A misfire condition has been detected. A misfire increases vehicle emissions and may damage the emission control system on your vehicle. Dealer or qualified service center diagnosis and service may be required.
- **Light On Steady** — An emission control system malfunction has been detected on your vehicle. Dealer or qualified service center diagnosis and service may be required.

If the Light Is Flashing

The following may prevent more serious damage to your vehicle:

- Reducing vehicle speed.
- Avoiding hard accelerations.
- Avoiding steep uphill grades.
- If you are towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as it is possible.

If the light stops flashing and remains on steady, see "If the Light Is On Steady" following.

If the light continues to flash, when it is safe to do so, *stop the vehicle*. Find a safe place to park your vehicle. Turn the key off, wait at least 10 seconds and restart the engine. If the light remains on steady, see "If the Light Is On Steady" following. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous steps, and drive the vehicle to your dealer or qualified service center for service.

If the Light Is On Steady

You may be able to correct the emission system malfunction by considering the following:

Did you recently put fuel into your vehicle?

If so, reinstall the fuel cap, making sure to fully install the cap. See *Filling Your Tank on page 5-7*. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. A loose or missing fuel cap will allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the cap properly installed should turn the light off.

Did you just drive through a deep puddle of water?

If so, your electrical system may be wet. The condition will usually be corrected when the electrical system dries out. A few driving trips should turn the light off.

Have you recently changed brands of fuel?

If so, be sure to fuel your vehicle with quality fuel. See *Gasoline Octane on page 5-5*. Poor fuel quality will cause your engine not to run as efficiently as designed. You may notice this as stalling after start-up, stalling when you put the vehicle into gear, misfiring, hesitation on acceleration or stumbling on acceleration. (These conditions may go away once the engine is warmed up.) This will be detected by the system and cause the light to turn on.

If you experience one or more of these conditions, change the fuel brand you use. It will require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off.

If none of the above steps have made the light turn off, have your dealer or qualified service center check the vehicle. Your dealer has the proper test equipment and diagnostic tools to fix any mechanical or electrical problems that may have developed.

Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs

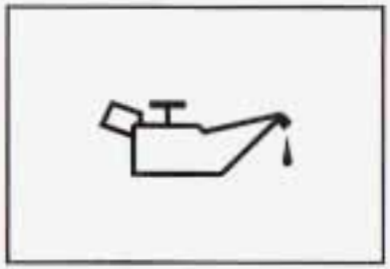
Some state/provincial and local governments have or may begin programs to inspect the emission control equipment on your vehicle. Failure to pass this inspection could prevent you from getting a vehicle registration.

Here are some things you need to know in order to help your vehicle pass an inspection:

Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the SERVICE ENGINE SOON or CHECK ENGINE light is on or not working properly.

Your vehicle will not pass this inspection if the OBD (on-board diagnostic) system determines that critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed by the system. The vehicle would be considered not ready for inspection. This can happen if you have recently replaced your battery or if your battery has run down. The diagnostic system is designed to evaluate critical emission control systems during normal driving. This may take several days of routine driving. If you have done this and your vehicle still does not pass the inspection for lack of OBD system readiness, see your dealer or qualified service center to prepare the vehicle for inspection.

Oil Pressure Light



If you have a low engine oil pressure problem, this light will stay on after you start your engine, or come on and you will hear a chime when you are driving.

This indicates that your engine is not receiving enough oil. The engine could be low on oil, or could have some other oil problem. Have it fixed immediately.

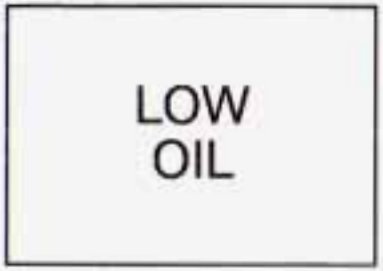
When the ignition is on but the engine is not running, the light will come on as a test to show you it is working, but the light will go out when the engine is running. If it doesn't come on with the ignition on, you may have a problem with the bulb. Have it fixed right away.

⚠ CAUTION:

Don't keep driving if the oil pressure is low. If you do, your engine can become so hot that it catches fire. You or others could be burned. Check your oil as soon as possible and have your vehicle serviced.

Notice: **Damage to your engine from neglected oil problems can be costly and is not covered by your warranty.**

Low Oil Level Light



If your vehicle is equipped with a 3400 V6 engine, then you will have a LOW OIL light in your instrument panel cluster.

This light will come on briefly when you start your vehicle.

If the light stays on after starting your vehicle, or comes on and chimes while you are driving, your engine oil level should be checked.

Prior to checking the oil level, be sure your vehicle has been shut off for several minutes and is on a level surface. Check the oil level on your dipstick and bring it to the proper level. See *Engine Oil on page 5-15.*

A false LOW OIL light may be generated when parking on steep grades.

The oil level monitoring system only checks oil level during the brief period between when the key is on and the engine is cranking. It does not monitor engine oil level when the engine is running. Additionally, an oil level check is only performed if the engine has been turned off for a considerable period of time allowing the oil normally in circulation to drain back into the oil pan.

Change Engine Oil Light

The CHANGE OIL light should come on briefly as a bulb check when you start the engine. If the light doesn't come on, have it serviced.

If the CHANGE OIL light comes on and stays on after you start the engine, have the oil changed.

To reset the CHANGE OIL light, see *Engine Oil on page 5-15.*

Security Light

This light will come on when you turn the key to ON and will stay on until the vehicle starts.

If you're driving and the security light comes on and remains on, your Passlock® system is not working properly. Your vehicle is not protected by Passlock® and you should see your dealer.

Cruise Control Light

The CRUISE light comes on whenever you set your cruise control, if equipped.

Low Washer Fluid Warning Light

United States

Canada

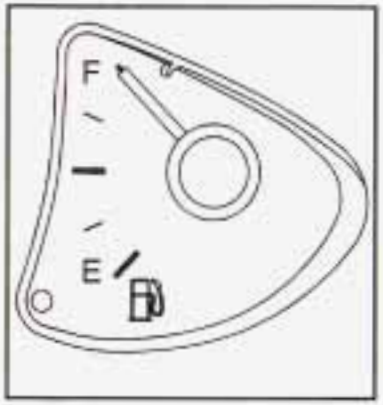
This light will come on briefly when you turn on the ignition. It will also stay on, or come on and a chime will sound, if the windshield washer fluid reservoir is less than one-third full.

Service Vehicle Soon Light

This light will come on briefly when you turn the ignition to ON.

It will stay on, or come on and a chime will sound if it detects a problem on the vehicle, such as a Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) or an automatic headlamp system malfunction. If this happens, see your dealer as soon as possible.

Fuel Gage



United States

Canada

Your fuel gage tells you about how much fuel you have left, when the ignition is on. When the indicator nears empty, the light will come on and you will hear a chime. You still have a little fuel left, but you should get more soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with your fuel gage:

- At the service station, the gas pump shuts off before the gage reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gage indicated. For example, the gage may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The indicator moves a little when you turn a corner or speed up.
- The gage goes back to empty when you turn off the ignition.

Audio System(s)

Notice: **Before you add any sound equipment to your vehicle – like a tape player, CB radio, mobile telephone or two-way radio – be sure you can add what you want. If you can, it's very important to do it properly. Added sound equipment may interfere with the operation of your vehicle's engine, Delphi Electronics radio or other systems, and even damage them. Your vehicle's systems may interfere with the operation of sound equipment that has been added improperly.**

So, before adding sound equipment, check with your dealer and be sure to check federal rules covering mobile radio and telephone units.

Your audio system has been designed to operate easily and to give years of listening pleasure. You will get the most enjoyment out of it if you acquaint yourself with it first. Find out what your audio system can do and how to operate all of its controls to be sure you're getting the most out of the advanced engineering that went into it.

Your vehicle has a feature called Retained Accessory Power (RAP). With RAP, you can play your audio system even after the ignition is turned off. See Retained Accessory Power under *Ignition Positions on page 2-17.*

Setting the Time for Radios without Radio Data Systems (RDS)

Press and hold the HR or MIN arrow for two seconds. Then press the HR arrow until the correct hour appears on the display. Press and hold the MIN arrow until the correct minute appears. The time may be set with the ignition on or off.

Setting the Time for Radios with Radio Data Systems (RDS)

Press and hold HR or MIN for two seconds. Then press and hold HR until the correct hour appears on the display. AM or PM will also appear. Press and hold MIN until the correct minute appears on the display. The time may be set with the ignition on or off.

To synchronize the time with an FM station broadcasting Radio Data System (RDS) information, press and hold HR and MIN at the same time for two seconds until UPDATED appears on the display. If the time is not available from the station, NO UPDATE will appear on the display instead.

RDS time is broadcast once a minute. Once you have tuned to an RDS broadcast station, it may take a few minutes before pressing and holding the HR and MIN buttons will result in an update to the time.

Radio with CD (Base Level)

Playing the Radio

PWR (Power): Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

VOL (Volume): Turn the knob to increase or to decrease volume.

RCL (Recall): Press this knob to switch the display between time and radio station frequency. Time display is available with the ignition turned off.

Finding a Station

AM FM: Press this button to switch between AM, FM1 and FM2. The display will show your selection.

TUNE: Turn this knob to choose radio stations.

◁ **SEEK** ▷ : Press the right or the left arrow to tune to the next or to the previous station and stay there.

To scan stations, press and hold one of the SEEK arrows for two seconds until you hear a beep. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds and flash the station frequency, then go on to the next station. Press one of the SEEK arrows again to stop scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold one of the SEEK arrows for more than four seconds until you hear two beeps. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on your pushbuttons, play for a few seconds and flash the station frequency, then go on to the next preset station. Press one of the SEEK arrows again to stop scanning presets.

The radio will seek and scan only to stations that are in the selected band and only to those with a strong signal.

Setting Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 18 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press AM FM to select AM, FM1 or FM2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return.
5. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

AUDIO: To adjust the bass or the treble, press and release the AUDIO button repeatedly until BAS or TRE appears on the display. Then press and hold the up or the down arrow to increase or to decrease. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

To adjust bass or treble to the middle position, select BAS or TRE. Then press and hold the AUDIO button for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. B and a zero or T and a zero will appear on the display.

To adjust both tone controls and both speaker controls to the middle position, first end out of audio mode by pressing another button, causing the radio to perform that function, or by waiting five seconds for the display to return to time of day. Then press and hold the AUDIO button for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. CEN will appear on the display.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

AUDIO: To adjust the balance between the right and the left speakers, press and release the AUDIO button until BAL appears on the display. Then press and hold the up or the down arrow to move the sound toward the right or the left speakers.

To adjust the fade between the front and rear speakers, press and release the AUDIO button until FAD appears on the display. Then press and hold the up or the down arrow to move the sound toward the front or the rear speakers.

To adjust balance or fade to the middle position, select BAL or FAD. Then press and hold AUDIO for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. L and a zero or F and a zero will appear on the display.

To adjust both tone controls and both speaker controls to the middle position, first end out of audio mode by pressing another button, causing the radio to perform that function, or by waiting five seconds for the display to return to time of day. Then press and hold AUDIO for more than two seconds until you hear a beep. CEN will appear on the display.

Radio Messages

CAL (Calibration): Your audio system has been calibrated for your vehicle from the factory. If CAL appears on the display it means that your radio has not been configured properly for your vehicle and must be returned to the dealership for service.

LOC (Locked): This message is displayed when the THEFTLOCK® system has locked up. You must return to the dealership for service.

Playing a Compact Disc

Insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in. The disc should begin playing. The display will show CD. If you want to insert a compact disc with the ignition off, first press RCL or the eject button.

If an error appears on the display, see "Compact Disc Messages" later in this section.

1 PREV (Previous): Press this pushbutton to go to the previous track if the current track has been playing for less than eight seconds. If pressed when the current track has been playing for more than eight seconds, it will go to the beginning of the current track. The track number will appear on the display. If you hold the pushbutton or press it more than once, the player will continue moving back through the disc.

2 NEXT: Press this pushbutton to go to the next track. The track number will appear on the display. If you hold the pushbutton or press it more than once, the player will continue moving forward through the disc.

3 REV (Reverse): Press and hold this pushbutton to reverse quickly within a track. Release it to play the passage. The display will show elapsed time while reversing.

4 FWD (Forward): Press and hold this pushbutton to advance quickly within a track. Release it to play the passage. The display will show elapsed time while forwarding.

5 RDM (Random): Press this pushbutton to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. RND will appear on the display. Press RDM again to turn off random play. OFF will appear on the display.

6 RPT (Repeat): Press this pushbutton once to hear a track over again. RPT will appear on the display. The current track will continue to repeat. Press RPT again to turn off repeated play. OFF will appear on the display.

◁ **SEEK** ▷ : Press the right or the left arrow to go to the next or to the previous track. The track number will appear on the display.

RCL (Recall): Press this knob to see the current track number or how long the current track has been playing.

AM FM: Press this button to play the radio when a disc is in the player. The disc will stop but remain in the player.

CD: With a compact disc in the player and the radio playing, press this button to play the compact disc. CD will appear on the display.

⏏ **(Eject):** Press this button to eject a CD. Eject may be activated with either the ignition or radio off. CDs may be loaded with the radio and ignition off if this button is pressed first.

Compact Disc Messages

If the disc comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- You're driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smoother, the disc should play.
- It's very hot. When the temperature returns to normal, the disc should play.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, contact your dealer.

Radio with CD (Up Level)

Radio Data System (RDS): Your audio system is equipped with a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS features are available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information.

- Seek to stations broadcasting the selected type of programming,
- receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies,
- display messages from radio stations, and
- seek to stations with traffic announcements.

This system relies upon receiving specific information from these stations and will only work when the information is available. In rare cases, a radio station may broadcast incorrect information that will cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

While you are tuned to an RDS station, the station name or the call letters will appear on the display instead of the frequency. RDS stations may also provide the time of day, a program type (PTY) for current programming and the name of the program being broadcast.

XM™ Radio Satellite Service (USA Only): XM™ is a continental U.S. based satellite radio service that offers 100 coast to coast channels including music, news, sports, talk and children's programming. XM™ provides digital quality audio and text information, including song title and artist name. A service fee is required in order to receive the XM™ service. For more information, contact XM™ at www.xmradio.com or call 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).

Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) (Canada Only): DAB is a Canadian land-based radio service that offers digital quality audio and text information including song title, artist name, traffic, weather, emergency announcements and more. Digital Audio Broadcast transmission services are currently available in Toronto, Montreal, Vancouver, Ottawa, and Windsor. In fringe areas signals may be interrupted by buildings, trees and other obstructions. Additional services will be added in the future. For current DAB coverage and other information consult the GM Canada website at www.gmcanada.com, your dealer or call 1-800-263-3777.

Playing the Radio

POWER: Push this knob to turn the system on and off.

VOLUME: Turn the knob to increase or to decrease volume.

SCOFF (Speed-Compensated Volume): With SCOFF, your audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

Set the volume at the desired level. Press this button to select MIN, MED or MAX. Each higher choice allows for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then, as you drive, SCOFF automatically increases the volume, as necessary, to overcome noise at any speed. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. If you don't want to use SCOFF, select OFF.

RCL (Recall): Push this knob to switch the display between the radio station frequency and the time. Pushing this knob with the ignition off will display the time.

For XM™ (USA only, if your radio is equipped with XM™ Satellite Radio Service), pressing this button while in XM™ mode to retrieve various pieces of information related to the current song or channel. By pressing and releasing the RCL button, you may retrieve four different categories of information: Artist, Song Title, Category or PTY, Channel Number/Channel Name.

For DAB (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB), pushing this knob switches the display between channel name and PTY name.

To change the default on the display, push the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob until the display flashes. The selected display will now be the default.

Finding a Station

BAND: Press this button to switch between AM, FM1, FM2, or XM1, XM2 (USA only, if your radio is equipped with XM™ Satellite Radio Service) or DAB1 or DAB2 (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB). The display will show your selection.

TUNE: Turn this knob to choose radio stations.

For DAB (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB), the TUNE knob allows you to navigate the DAB frequency range. Turning this knob will tune up or tune down the range. The radio will display the letter L with a number next to it (1 through 23). Each L number refers to a frequency and there can be multiple stations contained in one frequency. It may also take a few seconds, once you have tuned to a frequency, for that frequency to gather all of the stations. Depending on how many stations are within a frequency, with every tune up or down, you may be tuning to another station or to another frequency. The display will show your selections.

< **SEEK** > : Press the right or the left arrow to go to the next or to the previous station and stay there.

The radio will seek only to stations that are in the selected band and only to those with a strong signal.

< **SCAN** >: Press and hold either arrow for two seconds until SC appears on the display and you hear a beep. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press either arrow again to stop scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold either SCAN arrow for more than four seconds. PRESET SCAN will appear on the display. You will hear a double beep and the P will blink with the preset number. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on your pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press either SCAN arrow again to stop scanning presets.

The radio will scan only to stations that are in the selected band and only to those with a strong signal.

Setting Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 30 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2, six XM1 and six XM2 (USA only, if your radio is equipped with the XM™ Satellite Radio Service) or DAB1 and DAB2 (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB), by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press BAND to select AM, FM1 or FM2, or XM1, XM2, or DAB1, DAB2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO EQ to select the equalization.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return and the equalization that you selected will also be automatically selected for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

AUDIO: Press and release this button until BASS, MID or TREB appears on the display. Press the knob above the AUDIO button to extend it, then turn the knob to increase or to decrease. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

Pressing and holding the AUDIO button for at least two seconds will return all tone settings, including balance and fade, to flat.

AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalizer): Press this button to choose bass, midrange and treble equalization settings designed for country, jazz, talk, pop, rock, and classical program types.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

AUDIO: To adjust the balance between the right and the left speakers, press and release the AUDIO button until BAL appears on the display. Press the knob above the AUDIO button to extend it, then turn the knob to move the sound toward the left or the right speakers.

To adjust fade between the front and the rear speakers, press and release the AUDIO button until FAD appears on the display. Press the knob above the AUDIO button to extend it, then turn the knob to move the sound to the front and the rear speakers.

Pressing and holding the AUDIO button for at least two seconds will return all tone settings, including bass and treble, to flat.

Finding a PTY Station (RDS, XM™ and DAB)

To select and find a desired PTY perform the following:

1. Press the P-TYPE button. PTY will be displayed on the screen.
2. Select a category by turning the P-TYPE knob.
3. Once the desired category is displayed, press either SEEK arrow to select the category and take you to the category's first station.
4. If you want to go to another station within that category and the category is displayed, press either SEEK arrow once. If the category is not displayed, press either SEEK arrow twice to display the category and then to go to another station.
5. If PTY times out and is no longer on the display, go back to Step 1.

SCAN: You can also scan through the channels within a category by performing the following:

1. Press the P-TYPE button. PTY will be displayed on the screen.
2. Select a category by turning the P-TYPE knob.
3. Once the desired category is displayed, press and hold either SCAN arrow, and the radio will begin scanning within your chosen category.
4. Press either SCAN arrow again to stop at a particular section.

BAND (Alternate Frequency): Alternate frequency allows the radio to switch to a stronger station with the same program type. Press and hold BAND for two seconds to turn alternate frequency on. AF ON will appear on the display. The radio may switch to stronger stations. Press and hold BAND again for two seconds to turn alternate frequency off. AF OFF will appear on the display. The radio will not switch to other stations.

This function does not apply for XM™ or DAB.

Setting Preset PTYs (RDS Only)

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite program types (PTYs). These pushbuttons have factory PTY presets. You can set up to 12 PTYs (six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Press BAND to select FM1 or FM2.
2. Press the P-TYPE button to activate program type select mode.
3. Turn the P-TYPE knob to select a PTY.
4. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the PTY you set will return.
5. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

RDS and DAB Messages

ALERT!: Alert warns of national or local emergencies. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, ALERT! will appear on the display. You will hear the announcement, even if the volume is muted or a compact disc is playing. If the compact disc player is playing, play will stop during the announcement. You will not be able to turn off alert announcements.

ALERT! will not be affected by tests of the emergency broadcast system. This feature is not supported by all RDS stations.

TRAF (Traffic): TRAF will appear on the display if the tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements. To receive the traffic announcement from the tuned station, press this button. Brackets will be displayed around TRAF and when a traffic announcement comes on the tuned radio station you will hear it.

If the current tuned station does not broadcast traffic announcements, press this button and the radio will seek to a station that does. When the radio finds a station that broadcasts traffic announcements, it will stop. Brackets will be displayed around TRAF and when a traffic announcement comes on the tuned radio station you will hear it. If no station is found, NO TRAFFIC will appear on the display.

For DAB (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB), when the TRAF button is pressed, DAB does not seek to a station that broadcasts traffic. DAB only checks the current frequency for traffic support.

Traffic Interrupt Feature: Your radio can interrupt the play of a CD, or XM™, or DAB station. Press the TRAF button. The radio will seek to a station that broadcasts traffic announcements. When the radio finds a station that broadcasts traffic announcements, it will stop. Brackets around TRAF will appear on the display. When a traffic announcement comes on the station that was found, you will hear it. When the traffic announcement is over, the radio will resume play of the CD, or XM™, or DAB station. If no station is found, NO TRAFFIC will appear on the display.

INFO (Information): If the current station has a message, INFO will appear on the display. Press this button to see the message. The message may display the artist and song title, call in phone numbers, etc.

If the whole message is not displayed, parts of it will appear every three seconds. To scroll through the message at your own speed, press the INFO button repeatedly. A new group of words will appear on the display with each press. Once the complete message has been displayed, INFO will disappear from the display until another new message is received. The old message can be displayed by pressing the INFO button until a new message is received or a different station is tuned to.

XM™ Radio Messages

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
XL (Explicit Language Channels)	XL on the radio display, after the channel name, indicates content with explicit language.	These channels, or any others, can be blocked at a customer's request, by calling 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).
Updating	Updating encryption code	The encryption code in your receiver is being updated, and no action is required. This process should take no longer than 30 seconds.
No Signal	Loss of signal	Your system is functioning correctly, but you are in a location that is blocking the XM signal. When you move into an open area, the signal should return.
Loading XM	Acquiring channel audio (after 4 second delay)	Your radio system is acquiring and processing audio and text data. No action is needed. This message should disappear shortly.
CH Off Air	Channel not in service	This channel is not currently in service. Tune to another channel.
CH Unavail	Channel no longer available	This previously assigned channel is no longer assigned. Tune to another station. If this station was one of your presets, you may need to choose another station for that preset button.
No Info	Artist Name/Feature not available	No artist information is available at this time on this channel. Your system is working properly.
No Info	Song/Program Title not available	No song title information is available at this time on this channel. Your system is working properly.

XM™ Radio Messages (cont'd)

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
No Info	Category Name not available	No category information is available at this time on this channel. Your system is working properly.
No Info	No Text/Informational message available	No text or informational messages are available at this time on this channel. Your system is working properly.
Not Found	No channel available for the chosen category	There are no channels available for the category you selected. Your system is working properly.
XM Locked	Theft lock active	The XM receiver in your vehicle may have previously been in another vehicle. For security purposes, XM receivers cannot be swapped between vehicles. If you receive this message after having your vehicle serviced, check with the servicing facility.
Radio ID	Radio ID label (channel 0)	If you tune to channel 0, you will see this message alternating with your XM Radio 8 digit radio ID label. This label is needed to activate your service.
Unknown	Radio ID not known (should only be if hardware failure)	If you receive this message when you tune to channel 0, you may have a receiver fault. Consult with your dealer.
Chk XMRcvr	Hardware failure	If this message does not clear within a short period of time, your receiver may have a fault. Consult with your retail location.

Playing a Compact Disc

With the ignition on, insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in and the disc should begin playing. If you want to insert a CD when the ignition is off, first press the eject button or the RCL knob. If you insert a CD with the radio off and the ignition on, it will start to play.

When the disc is inserted, the CD symbol will be displayed. If you select an EQ setting for your CD, it will be activated each time you play a CD.

As each new track starts to play, the track number will appear on the display.

If an error appears on the display, see "Compact Disc Messages" later in this section.

1 REV (Reverse): Press and hold this pushbutton to reverse quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release it to play the passage. The display will show elapsed time.

2 FWD (Forward): Press and hold this pushbutton to advance quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release it to play the passage. The display will show elapsed time.

4 RDM (Random): Press this pushbutton to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. RDM and the track number will appear on the display.

AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalizer): Press AUTO EQ to select the desired equalization setting while playing a compact disc. The equalization will be automatically set whenever you play a compact disc. See "AUTO EQ" listed previously for more information.

< SEEK >: Press the left arrow to go to the start of the current track if more than eight seconds have played. Press the right arrow to go to the next track. If you hold either button or press it more than once, the player will continue moving backward or forward through the disc.

< SCAN >: Press and hold either arrows for more than two seconds until SCAN and the track number appear on the display and you hear a beep. The disc will go to the next track, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next track. Press either arrow again to stop scanning.

RCL (Recall): Push this knob to see how long the current track has been playing. To change the default on the display (track or elapsed time), push the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob until the display flashes. The selected display will now be the default. While elapsed time is showing, EL TM will appear on the display.

BAND: Press this button to listen to the radio when a CD is playing. The inactive CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening.

CD: Press this button to play a CD when listening to the radio. The CD symbol will appear on the display.

⏏ **(Eject):** Press this button to eject a CD. Eject may be activated with either the ignition or radio off. CDs may be loaded with the radio and ignition off if this button is pressed first.

Compact Disc Messages

CHECK CD: If this message appears on the radio display and the disc comes out, it could be for one of the following reasons:

- You're driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smoother, the disc should play.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, contact your dealer. If your radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

Radio with Cassette and CD

Radio Data System (RDS): Your audio system is equipped with a Radio Data System (RDS). RDS features are available for use only on FM stations that broadcast RDS information.

- Seek to stations broadcasting the selected type of programming,
- receive announcements concerning local and national emergencies,
- display messages from radio stations, and
- seek to stations with traffic announcements.

This system relies upon receiving specific information from these stations and will only work when the information is available. In rare cases, a radio station may broadcast incorrect information that will cause the radio features to work improperly. If this happens, contact the radio station.

While you are tuned to an RDS station, the station name or the call letters will appear on the display instead of the frequency. RDS stations may also provide the time of day, a program type (PTY) for current programming and the name of the program being broadcast.

XM™ Radio Satellite Service (USA Only): XM™ is a continental U.S. based satellite radio service that offers 100 coast to coast channels including music, news, sports, talk and children's programming. XM™ provides digital quality audio and text information, including song title and artist name. A service fee is required in order to receive the XM™ service. For more information, contact XM™ at www.xmradio.com or call 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).

Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) (Canada Only): DAB is a Canadian land-based radio service that offers digital quality audio and text information including song title, artist name, traffic, weather, emergency announcements and more. Digital Audio Broadcast transmission services are currently available in Toronto, Montreal, Vancouver, Ottawa, and Windsor. In fringe areas signals may be interrupted by buildings, trees and other obstructions. Additional services will be added in the future. For current DAB coverage and other information consult the GM Canada website at www.gmcanada.com, your dealer or call 1-800-263-3777.

Playing the Radio

POWER: Press this knob to turn the system on and off.

VOLUME: Turn the knob to increase or to decrease volume.

SCV (Speed-Compensated Volume): With SCV, your audio system adjusts automatically to make up for road and wind noise as you drive.

Set the volume at the desired level. Press this button to select MIN, MED or MAX. Each higher choice allows for more volume compensation at faster vehicle speeds. Then, as you drive, SCV automatically increases the volume, as necessary, to overcome noise at any speed. The volume level should always sound the same to you as you drive. If you don't want to use SCV, select OFF.

RCL (Recall): Push this knob to switch the display between the radio station frequency and the time. Pushing this knob with the ignition off will display the time.

For XM™ (USA only, if your radio is equipped with XM™ Satellite Radio Service), pressing this button while in XM™ mode to retrieve various pieces of information related to the current song or channel. By pressing and releasing the RCL button, you may retrieve four different categories of information: Artist, Song Title, Category or PTY, Channel Number/Channel Name.

For DAB (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB), pushing this knob switches the display between channel name and PTY name.

To change the default on the display, push the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob until the display flashes. The selected display will now be the default.

Finding a Station

BAND: Press this button to switch between AM, FM, FM2, or XM1, XM2 (USA only, if your radio is equipped with XM™ Satellite Radio Service) or DAB1, DAB2 (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB). The display will show your selection.

TUNE: Turn this knob to select radio stations.

For DAB (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB), the TUNE knob allows you to navigate the DAB frequency range. Turning this knob will tune up or tune down the range. The radio will display the letter L with a number next to it (1 through 23). Each L number refers to a frequency and there can be multiple stations contained in one frequency. It may also take a few seconds, once you have tuned to a frequency, for that frequency to gather all of the stations. Depending on how many stations are within a frequency, with every tune up or down, you may be tuning to another station or to another frequency. The display will show your selections.

< **SEEK** >: Press the right or the left arrow to go to the next or to the previous station and stay there.

The radio will seek only to stations that are in the selected band and only to those with a strong signal.

< **SCAN** >: Press and hold either arrow for two seconds until SC appears on the display and you hear a beep. The radio will go to a station, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next station. Press either SCAN arrow again to stop scanning.

To scan preset stations, press and hold either SCAN arrow for more than four seconds. PRESET SCAN will appear on the display. You will hear a double beep and the P will blink with the preset number. The radio will go to the first preset station stored on your pushbuttons, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next preset station. Press either SCAN arrow again to stop scanning presets.

The radio will scan only to stations that are in the selected band and only to those with a strong signal.

Setting Preset Stations

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite stations. You can set up to 30 stations (six AM, six FM1 and six FM2, six XM1 and six XM2 (USA only, if your radio is equipped with the XM™ Satellite Radio Service) or DAB1 and DAB2 (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB), by performing the following steps:

1. Turn the radio on.
2. Press BAND to select AM, FM1 or FM2, or XM1, XM2, or DAB1, DAB2.
3. Tune in the desired station.
4. Press AUTO EQ to select the equalization.
5. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the station you set will return and the equalization that you selected will also be automatically selected for that pushbutton.
6. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble)

AUDIO: Press and release the AUDIO button until BASS, MID or TREB appears on the display. Press the knob above the AUDIO button to extend it, then turn the knob to increase or to decrease. If a station is weak or noisy, you may want to decrease the treble.

Pressing and holding the AUDIO button for at least two seconds will return all tone settings, including balance and fade to flat.

AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalizer): Press this button to choose bass, midrange and treble equalization settings designed for country, jazz, talk, pop, rock, and classical program types.

Adjusting the Speakers (Balance/Fade)

AUDIO: To adjust balance between the right and the left speakers, press and release the AUDIO button until BAL appears on the display. Press the knob above the AUDIO button to extend it, then turn the knob to move the sound toward the left or the right speakers.

To adjust fade between the front and the rear speakers, press and release the AUDIO button until FAD appears on the display. Press the knob above the AUDIO button to extend it, then turn the knob to move the sound toward the left or the right speakers.

Pressing and holding the AUDIO button for at least two seconds will return all tone settings, including bass and treble to flat.

Finding a PTY Station (RDS, XM™ and DAB)

To select and find a desired PTY perform the following:

1. Press the P-TYPE button. PTY will be displayed on the screen.
2. Select a category by turning the P-TYPE knob.
3. Once the desired category is displayed, press either SEEK arrow to select the category and take you to the category's first station.
4. If you want to go to another station within that category and the category is displayed, press either SEEK arrow once. If the category is not displayed, press either SEEK arrow twice to display the category and then to go to another station.
5. If PTY times out and is no longer on the display, go back to Step 1.

SCAN: You can also scan through the stations within a category by performing the following:

1. Press the P-TYPE button. PTY will be displayed on the screen.
2. Select a category by turning the P-TYPE knob.
3. Once the desired category is displayed, press and hold either SCAN arrow, and the radio will begin scanning within your chosen category.
4. Press either SCAN arrow again to stop at a particular section.

BAND (Alternate Frequency): Alternate frequency allows the radio to switch to a stronger station with the same program type. Press and hold BAND for two seconds to turn alternate frequency on. AF ON will appear on the display. The radio may switch to stronger stations. Press and hold BAND again for two seconds to turn alternate frequency off. AF OFF will appear on the display. The radio will not switch to other stations.

This function does not apply for XM™ or DAB.

Setting Preset PTYs (RDS Only)

The six numbered pushbuttons let you return to your favorite program types (PTYs). These pushbuttons have factory PTY presets. You can set up to 12 PTYs (six FM1 and six FM2) by performing the following steps:

1. Press BAND to select FM1 or FM2.
2. Press the P-TYPE button to activate program type select mode.
3. Turn the P-TYPE knob to select a PTY.
4. Press and hold one of the six numbered pushbuttons until you hear a beep. Whenever you press that numbered pushbutton, the PTY you set will return.
5. Repeat the steps for each pushbutton.

RDS and DAB Messages

ALERT!: Alert warns of local or national emergencies. When an alert announcement comes on the current radio station, ALERT! will appear on the display. You will hear the announcement, even if the volume is muted or a cassette tape or compact disc is playing. If the cassette tape or compact disc player is playing, play will stop during the announcement. You will not be able to turn off alert announcements.

ALERT! will not be affected by tests of the emergency broadcast system. This feature is not supported by all RDS stations.

INFO (Information): If the current station has a message, INFO will appear on the display. Press this button to see the message. The message may display the artist and song title, call in phone numbers, etc.

If the whole message is not displayed, parts of it will appear every three seconds. To scroll through the message at your own speed, press the INFO button repeatedly. A new group of words will appear on the display with each press. Once the complete message has been displayed, INFO will disappear from the display until another new message is received. The old message can be displayed by pressing the INFO button until a new message is received or a different station is tuned to.

TRAF (Traffic): TRAF will appear on the display if the tuned station broadcasts traffic announcements. To receive the traffic announcement from the tuned station, press this button. Brackets will be displayed around TRAF and when a traffic announcement comes on the tuned radio station you will hear it.

If the current tuned station does not broadcast traffic announcements, press this button and the radio will seek to a station that does. When the radio finds a station that broadcasts traffic announcements, it will stop. Brackets will be displayed around TRAF and when a traffic announcement comes on the tuned radio station you will hear it. If no station is found, NO TRAFFIC will appear on the display.

For DAB (Canada only, if your radio is equipped with DAB), when the TRAF button is pressed, DAB does not seek to a station that broadcasts traffic. DAB only checks the current frequency for traffic support.

Traffic Interrupt Feature: Your radio can interrupt the play of a cassette, CD, or XM™, or DAB station. Press the TRAF button. The radio will seek to a station that broadcasts traffic announcements. When the radio finds a station that broadcasts traffic announcements, it will stop. Brackets around TRAF will appear on the display. When a traffic announcement comes on the station that was found, you will hear it. When the traffic announcement is over, the radio will resume play of the cassette, CD, or XM™, or DAB station. If no station is found, NO TRAFFIC will appear on the display.

XM™ Radio Messages

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
XL (Explicit Language Channels)	XL on the radio display, after the channel name, indicates content with explicit language.	These channels, or any others, can be blocked at a customer's request, by calling 1-800-852-XMXM (9696).
Updating	Updating encryption code	The encryption code in your receiver is being updated, and no action is required. This process should take no longer than 30 seconds.
No Signal	Loss of signal	Your system is functioning correctly, but you are in a location that is blocking the XM signal. When you move into an open area, the signal should return.
Loading XM	Acquiring channel audio (after 4 second delay)	Your radio system is acquiring and processing audio and text data. No action is needed. This message should disappear shortly.
CH Off Air	Channel not in service	This channel is not currently in service. Tune to another channel.
CH Unavail	Channel no longer available	This previously assigned channel is no longer assigned. Tune to another station. If this station was one of your presets, you may need to choose another station for that preset button.
No Info	Artist Name/Feature not available	No artist information is available at this time on this channel. Your system is working properly.
No Info	Song/Program Title not available	No song title information is available at this time on this channel. Your system is working properly.

XM™ Radio Messages (cont'd)

Radio Display Message	Condition	Action Required
No Info	Category Name not available	No category information is available at this time on this channel. Your system is working properly.
No Info	No Text/Informational message available	No text or informational messages are available at this time on this channel. Your system is working properly.
Not Found	No channel available for the chosen category	There are no channels available for the category you selected. Your system is working properly.
XM Locked	Theft lock active	The XM receiver in your vehicle may have previously been in another vehicle. For security purposes, XM receivers cannot be swapped between vehicles. If you receive this message after having your vehicle serviced, check with the servicing facility.
Radio ID	Radio ID label (channel 0)	If you tune to channel 0, you will see this message alternating with your XM Radio 8 digit radio ID label. This label is needed to activate your service.
Unknown	Radio ID not known (should only be if hardware failure)	If you receive this message when you tune to channel 0, you may have a receiver fault. Consult with your dealer.
Chk XMRcvr	Hardware failure	If this message does not clear within a short period of time, your receiver may have a fault. Consult with your retail location.

Playing a Cassette Tape

Your tape player is built to work best with tapes that are up to 30 to 45 minutes long on each side. Tapes longer than that are so thin they may not work well in this player. The longer side with the tape visible should face to the right. If the ignition is on, but the radio is off, the tape can be inserted and will begin playing. If you hear nothing but a garbled sound, the tape may not be in squarely. Press the eject button, located next to the cassette tape slot, to remove the tape and start over.

While the tape is playing, use the VOLUME, POWER, AUDIO, AUTO EQ, and the SEEK controls just as you do for the radio. The display will show TAPE and an arrow showing which side of the tape is playing. The tape player automatically begins playing the other side when it reaches the end of the tape.

Your tape bias is set automatically when a metal or chrome tape is inserted. If you want to insert a tape while the ignition is off, first press the button with the eject symbol on it or the RCL knob.

If an error appears on the radio display, the tape won't play because of an error. See "Cassette Tape Messages" later in this section.

1 REV (Reverse): Press this pushbutton to reverse the tape rapidly. Press it again to return to playing speed. The radio will play while the tape reverses. You may select stations during reverse operation by using TUNE, SEEK and SCAN.

2 FWD (Forward): Press this pushbutton to advance quickly to another part of the tape. Press this pushbutton again to return to playing speed. The radio will play while the tape advances. You may select stations during reverse operation by using TUNE, SEEK and SCAN.

5 SIDE: Press this pushbutton to play the other side of the tape.

AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalizer): Press AUTO EQ to select the desired equalization setting while playing a cassette tape. The equalization will be automatically set whenever you play a cassette tape. See "AUTO EQ" listed previously for more information.

< SEEK >: Your tape must have at least three seconds of silence between each selection for seek to work. Press the right or the left arrow to search for the next or the previous selection on the tape. You can skip as many as nine selections up or down on the tape. Choose how many selections you want to skip, then press the right or left SEEK arrows that many times. The number of selections to be skipped will appear on the display.

< **SCAN** >: Press and hold either arrow for more than two seconds until you hear a beep and SCAN appears on the display. The tape will go to the next selection, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next selection. Press this button again to stop scanning.

BAND: Press this button to listen to the radio when a cassette tape is playing. The tape will stop but remain in the player.

TP CD (TAPE): Press this button to play a cassette tape or a CD when listening to the radio. Press TP CD to switch between the tape and compact disc if both are loaded. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening. The display will show the TAPE and CD symbols.

⏏ **(Eject):** Press this button, located next to the cassette tape slot, to eject a tape. Eject may be activated with either the ignition or radio off. Cassettes may be loaded with the radio and ignition off if this button is pressed first.

Cassette Tape Messages

If an error occurs while trying to play a cassette tape, it could be for one of the following reasons:

TIGHT TAPE: When this message is displayed, the tape is tight and the player can't turn the tape hubs. Remove the tape. Hold the tape with the open end down and try to turn the right hub counterclockwise with a pencil. Turn the tape over and repeat. If the hubs do not turn easily, your tape may be damaged and should not be used in the player. Try a new tape to make sure your player is working properly.

BROKEN TAPE: If this message is displayed, the tape is broken. Try a new tape.

WRAPPED: When this message is displayed, the tape is wrapped around the tape head. Attempt to get the cassette out. Try a new tape.

CLEAN PLAYR (Clean Player): This message may also appear on the radio display to indicate that the cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to the tapes and player. For additional information see *Care of Your Cassette Tape Player on page 3-65.*

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, contact your dealer. If your radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

Playing a Compact Disc

With the ignition on, insert a disc partway into the slot, label side up. The player will pull it in and the disc should begin playing. If you want to insert a CD when the ignition is off, first press the eject button or the RCL knob.

When the disc is inserted, the CD symbol will be displayed. If you select an EQ setting for your CD, it will be activated each time you play a CD.

As each new track starts to play, the track number will appear on the display.

If an error appears on the display, see "Compact Disc Messages" later in this section.

1 REV (Reverse): Press and hold this pushbutton to reverse quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release it to play the passage. The display will show elapsed time.

2 FWD (Forward): Press and hold this pushbutton to advance quickly within a track. You will hear sound at a reduced volume. Release it to play the passage. The display will show elapsed time.

4 RDM (Random): Press this pushbutton to hear the tracks in random, rather than sequential, order. RDM and the track number will appear on the display. Press this pushbutton again to turn off random mode.

AUTO EQ (Automatic Equalizer): Press this button to select the desired equalization setting while playing a compact disc. The equalization will be automatically set whenever you play a compact disc. See "AUTO EQ" listed previously for more information.

< SEEK >: Press the left arrow to go to the start of the current track if more than eight seconds have played. Press the right arrow to go to the next track. If you hold this button or press it more than once, the player will continue moving backward or forward through the disc.

< SCAN >: Press and hold either arrow for more than two seconds until you hear a beep and SCAN appears on the display. The disc will go to the next track, play for a few seconds, then go on to the next track. SCAN and the track number will appear on the display. Press this button again to stop scanning.

RCL (Recall): Press this knob to see how long the current track has been playing. To change the default on the display (track or elapsed time), push the knob until you see the display you want, then hold the knob until the display flashes. The selected display will now be the default. While elapsed time is showing, EL TM will appear on the display.

BAND: Press this button to listen to the radio when a CD is playing.

TP CD (Tape): Press this button to play a cassette tape or a CD when listening to the radio. Press TP CD to switch between the tape and compact disc if both are loaded. The inactive tape or CD will remain safely inside the radio for future listening. The display will show the TAPE and CD symbols.

⏏ **(Eject):** Press this button to eject a CD. Eject may be activated with either the ignition or radio off. CDs may be loaded with the radio and ignition off if this button is pressed first.

Compact Disc Messages

CHECK CD: If this message appears on the radio display and the disc comes out, it could be one of the following reasons:

- You're driving on a very rough road. When the road becomes smoother, the disc should play.
- The disc is dirty, scratched, wet or upside down.
- The air is very humid. If so, wait about an hour and try again.

If the CD is not playing correctly, for any other reason, try a known good CD.

If any error occurs repeatedly or if an error can't be corrected, contact your dealer. If your radio displays an error message, write it down and provide it to your dealer when reporting the problem.

Theft-Deterrent Feature (Non-RDS Radios)

THEFTLOCK® is designed to discourage theft of your radio. The feature works automatically by learning a portion of the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). If the radio is moved to a different vehicle, it will not operate and LOC will be displayed.

With THEFTLOCK® activated, your radio will not operate if stolen.

Theft-Deterrent Feature (RDS Radios)

THEFTLOCK® is designed to discourage theft of your radio. The feature works automatically by learning a portion of the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). If the radio is moved to a different vehicle, it will not operate and LOCKED will be displayed.

When the radio and vehicle are turned off, the blinking red light indicates that THEFTLOCK® is armed.

With THEFTLOCK® activated, your radio will not operate if stolen.

Understanding Radio Reception

AM

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range, however, can cause stations to interfere with each other. AM can pick up noise from things like storms and power lines. Try reducing the treble to reduce this noise if you ever get it.

FM Stereo

FM stereo will give you the best sound, but FM signals will reach only about 10 to 40 miles (16 to 65 km). Tall buildings or hills can interfere with FM signals, causing the sound to come and go.

XM™ Satellite Radio Service

XM™ Satellite Radio gives you digital radio reception from coast to coast. Just as with FM, tall buildings or hills can interfere with Satellite radio signals, causing the sound to come and go. Your radio may display "NO SIGNAL" to indicate interference.

DAB Radio

DAB gives you digital radio reception. Just as with FM, tall buildings or hills can interfere with radio signals, causing the sound to come and go. Your radio may display "NO SIGNAL" to indicate interference.

Care of Your Cassette Tape Player

A tape player that is not cleaned regularly can cause reduced sound quality, ruined cassettes or a damaged mechanism. Cassette tapes should be stored in their cases away from contaminants, direct sunlight and extreme heat. If they aren't, they may not operate properly or may cause failure of the tape player.

Your tape player should be cleaned regularly after every 50 hours of use. Your radio may display CLEAN PLAYR to indicate that you have used your tape player for 50 hours without resetting the tape clean timer. If this message appears on the display, your cassette tape player needs to be cleaned. It will still play tapes, but you should clean it as soon as possible to prevent damage to your tapes and player. If you notice a reduction in sound quality, try a known good cassette to see if the tape or the tape player is at fault. If this other cassette has no improvement in sound quality, clean the tape player.

For best results, use a scrubbing action, non-abrasive cleaning cassette with pads which scrub the tape head as the hubs of the cleaner cassette turn. The recommended cleaning cassette is available through your dealership.

The cut tape detection feature of your cassette tape player may identify the cleaning cassette as a damaged tape, in error. To prevent the cleaning cassette from being ejected, use the following steps.

1. Turn the ignition on.
2. Turn the radio off.
3. Press and hold the TP CD button for five seconds.
4. Insert the scrubbing action cleaning cassette.
5. Eject the cleaning cassette after the manufacturer's recommended cleaning time.

You may also choose a non-scrubbing action, wet-type cleaner which uses a cassette with a fabric belt to clean the tape head. This type of cleaning cassette will not eject on its own. A non-scrubbing action cleaner may not clean as thoroughly as the scrubbing type cleaner. The use of a non-scrubbing action, dry-type cleaning cassette is not recommended.

After you clean the player, press and hold the eject button for five seconds to reset the CLEAN PLAYR indicator. The radio will display CLEANED to show the indicator was reset.

Cassettes are subject to wear and the sound quality may degrade over time. Always make sure the cassette tape is in good condition before you have your tape player serviced.

Care of Your CDs

Handle discs carefully. Store them in their original cases or other protective cases and away from direct sunlight and dust. If the surface of a disc is soiled, dampen a clean, soft cloth in a mild, neutral detergent solution and clean it, wiping from the center to the edge.

Be sure never to touch the side without writing when handling discs. Pick up discs by grasping the outer edges or the edge of the hole and the outer edge.

Care of Your CD Player

The use of CD lens cleaner discs is not advised, due to the risk of contaminating the lens of the CD optics with lubricants internal to the CD mechanism.

Backglass Antenna

Your AM-FM antenna is integrated with your rear window defogger, located in the rear window. Be sure that the inside surface of the rear window is not scratched and that the lines on the glass are not damaged. If the inside surface is damaged, it could interfere with radio reception.

Notice: **Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear defogger grid and affect your radio's ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.**

Because this antenna is built into your rear window, there is a reduced risk of damage caused by car washes and vandals.

If you choose to add a cellular telephone to your vehicle, and the antenna needs to be attached to the glass, be sure that you do not damage the grid lines for the AM-FM antenna. There is enough space between the lines to attach a cellular telephone antenna without interfering with radio reception.

XM Satellite Radio Antenna System

Your XM™ Satellite Radio antenna is located on the roof of your vehicle. Keep this antenna clear of snow and ice build up for clear radio reception.

The performance of your XM system may be affected if your sunroof is open.

DAB Radio Antenna System

Your DAB antenna is located on the roof of your vehicle. Keep this antenna clear of snow and ice build up for clear radio reception.

If your vehicle is purchased in Canada and driven into the United Stated the DAB radio antenna system will not function. DAB radio reception is available in Canada only.

The performance of your DAB antenna may be affected if your sunroof is open.

Chime Level Adjustment

Chime level adjustment is only available on RDS radios. The radio is the vehicle chime producer. The chime is produced from the driver's side front door speakers. To change the volume level, press and hold pushbutton 6 with the ignition on and the radio power off. The chime volume level will change from the normal level to loud, and LOUD will be displayed on the radio. To change back to the default or normal setting, press and hold pushbutton 6 again. The chime level will change from the loud level to normal, and NORMAL will be displayed. Each time the chime volume is changed, three chimes will sound as an example of the new volume selected. Removing the radio and not replacing it with a factory radio or chime module will disable vehicle chimes.

NOTES

Section 4 Driving Your Vehicle

Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle 4-2
- Defensive Driving 4-2
- Drunken Driving 4-2
- Control of a Vehicle 4-5
- Braking 4-6
- Enhanced Traction System (ETS) 4-9
- Steering 4-10
- Off-Road Recovery 4-12
- Passing 4-13
- Loss of Control 4-14
- Driving at Night 4-15
- Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads 4-17
- City Driving 4-20
- Freeway Driving 4-21
- Before Leaving on a Long Trip 4-22
- Highway Hypnosis 4-22
- Hill and Mountain Roads 4-23
- Winter Driving 4-25
- If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow 4-29

Towing 4-31
- Towing Your Vehicle 4-31
- Recreational Vehicle Towing 4-31
- Loading Your Vehicle 4-34
- Towing a Trailer 4-36

Your Driving, the Road, and Your Vehicle

Defensive Driving

The best advice anyone can give about driving is: Drive defensively.

Please start with a very important safety device in your vehicle: Buckle up. See *Safety Belts: They Are for Everyone on page 1-9.*

Defensive driving really means "be ready for anything." On city streets, rural roads or freeways, it means "always expect the unexpected."

Assume that pedestrians or other drivers are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do. Be ready for their mistakes.

Rear-end collisions are about the most preventable of accidents. Yet they are common. Allow enough following distance. It's the best defensive driving maneuver, in both city and rural driving. You never know when the vehicle in front of you is going to brake or turn suddenly.

Defensive driving requires that a driver concentrate on the driving task. Anything that distracts from the driving task — such as concentrating on a cellular telephone call, reading, or reaching for something on the floor — makes proper defensive driving more difficult and can even cause a collision, with resulting injury. Ask a passenger to help do things like this, or pull off the road in a safe place to do them yourself. These simple defensive driving techniques could save your life.

Drunken Driving

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a national tragedy. It's the number one contributor to the highway death toll, claiming thousands of victims every year.

Alcohol affects four things that anyone needs to drive a vehicle:

- Judgment
- Muscular Coordination
- Vision
- Attentiveness.

Police records show that almost half of all motor vehicle-related deaths involve alcohol. In most cases, these deaths are the result of someone who was drinking and driving. In recent years, more than 16,000 annual motor vehicle-related deaths have been associated with the use of alcohol, with more than 300,000 people injured.

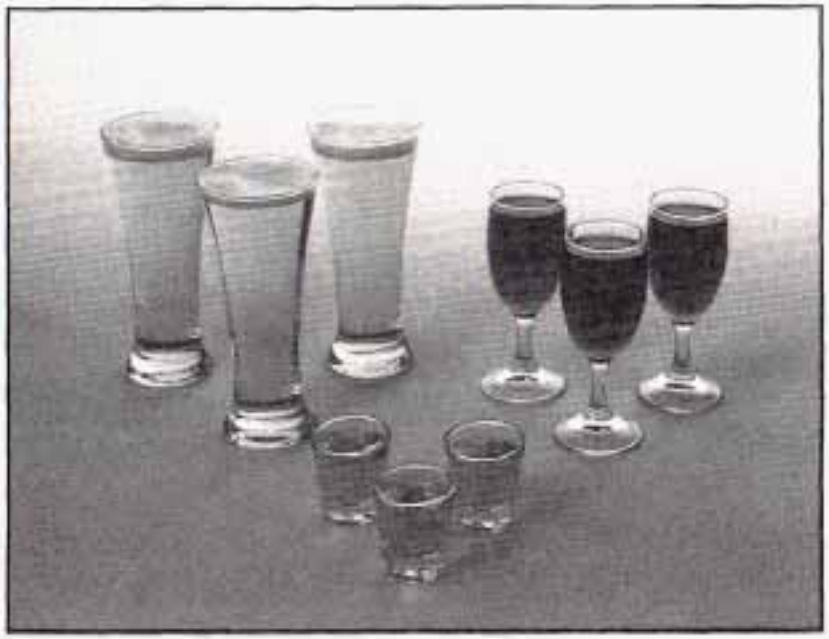
Many adults — by some estimates, nearly half the adult population — choose never to drink alcohol, so they never drive after drinking. For persons under 21, it's against the law in every U.S. state to drink alcohol. There are good medical, psychological and developmental reasons for these laws.

The obvious way to eliminate the leading highway safety problem is for people never to drink alcohol and then drive. But what if people do? How much is "too much" if someone plans to drive? It's a lot less than many might think. Although it depends on each person and situation, here is some general information on the problem.

The Blood Alcohol Concentration (BAC) of someone who is drinking depends upon four things:

- The amount of alcohol consumed
- The drinker's body weight
- The amount of food that is consumed before and during drinking
- The length of time it has taken the drinker to consume the alcohol.

According to the American Medical Association, a 180 lb (82 kg) person who drinks three 12 ounce (355 ml) bottles of beer in an hour will end up with a BAC of about 0.06 percent. The person would reach the same BAC by drinking three 4 ounce (120 ml) glasses of wine or three mixed drinks if each had 1 – 1/2 ounces (45 ml) of a liquor like whiskey, gin or vodka.



It's the amount of alcohol that counts. For example, if the same person drank three double martinis (3 ounces or 90 ml of liquor each) within an hour, the person's BAC would be close to 0.12 percent. A person who consumes food just before or during drinking will have a somewhat lower BAC level.

There is a gender difference, too. Women generally have a lower relative percentage of body water than men. Since alcohol is carried in body water, this means that a woman generally will reach a higher BAC level than a man of her same body weight when each has the same number of drinks.

The law in an increasing number of U.S. states, and throughout Canada, sets the legal limit at 0.08 percent. In some other countries, the limit is even lower. For example, it is 0.05 percent in both France and Germany. The BAC limit for all commercial drivers in the United States is 0.04 percent.

The BAC will be over 0.10 percent after three to six drinks (in one hour). Of course, as we've seen, it depends on how much alcohol is in the drinks, and how quickly the person drinks them.

But the ability to drive is affected well below a BAC of 0.10 percent. Research shows that the driving skills of many people are impaired at a BAC approaching 0.05 percent, and that the effects are worse at night. All drivers are impaired at BAC levels above 0.05 percent. Statistics show that the chance of being in a collision increases sharply for drivers who have a BAC of 0.05 percent or above. A driver with a BAC level of 0.06 percent has doubled his or her chance of having a collision. At a BAC level of 0.10 percent, the chance of this driver having a collision is 12 times greater; at a level of 0.15 percent, the chance is 25 times greater!

The body takes about an hour to rid itself of the alcohol in one drink. No amount of coffee or number of cold showers will speed that up. "I'll be careful" isn't the right answer. What if there's an emergency, a need to take sudden action, as when a child darts into the street? A person with even a moderate BAC might not be able to react quickly enough to avoid the collision.

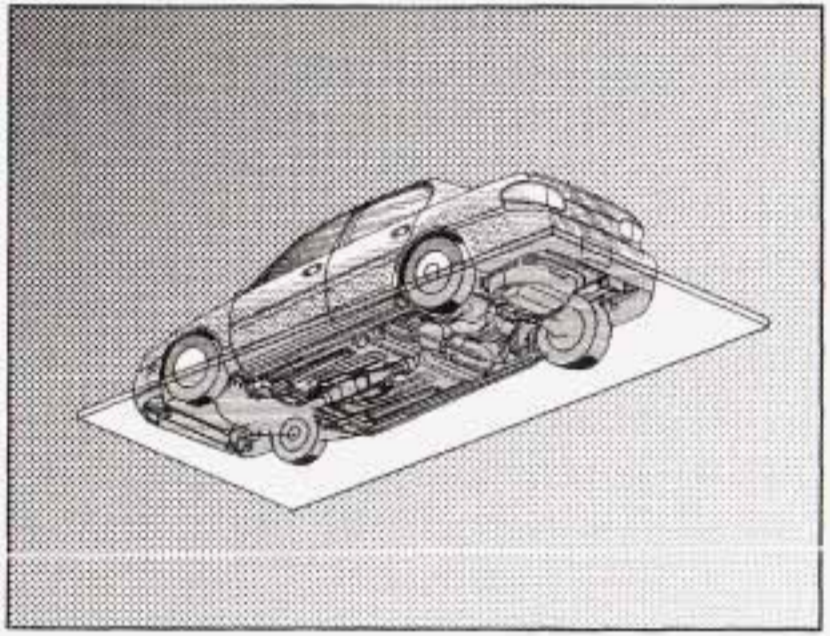
There's something else about drinking and driving that many people don't know. Medical research shows that alcohol in a person's system can make crash injuries worse, especially injuries to the brain, spinal cord or heart. This means that when anyone who has been drinking — driver or passenger — is in a crash, that person's chance of being killed or permanently disabled is higher than if the person had not been drinking.

⚠ CAUTION:

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness and judgement can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking. Please don't drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you're with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Control of a Vehicle

You have three systems that make your vehicle go where you want it to go. They are the brakes, the steering and the accelerator. All three systems have to do their work at the places where the tires meet the road.



Sometimes, as when you're driving on snow or ice, it's easy to ask more of those control systems than the tires and road can provide. That means you can lose control of your vehicle. Also see *Enhanced Traction System (ETS) on page 4-9.*

Braking

Braking action involves *perception time* and *reaction time*.

First, you have to decide to push on the brake pedal. That's *perception time*. Then you have to bring up your foot and do it. That's *reaction time*.

Average *reaction time* is about 3/4 of a second. But that's only an average. It might be less with one driver and as long as two or three seconds or more with another. Age, physical condition, alertness, coordination and eyesight all play a part. So do alcohol, drugs and frustration. But even in 3/4 of a second, a vehicle moving at 60 mph (100 km/h) travels 66 feet (20 m). That could be a lot of distance in an emergency, so keeping enough space between your vehicle and others is important.

And, of course, actual stopping distances vary greatly with the surface of the road (whether it's pavement or gravel); the condition of the road (wet, dry, icy); tire tread; the condition of your brakes; the weight of the vehicle and the amount of brake force applied.

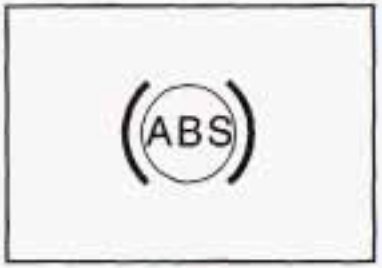
Avoid needless heavy braking. Some people drive in spurts – heavy acceleration followed by heavy braking – rather than keeping pace with traffic. This is a mistake. Your brakes may not have time to cool between hard stops. Your brakes will wear out much faster if you do a lot of heavy braking. If you keep pace with the traffic and allow realistic following distances, you will eliminate a lot of unnecessary braking. That means better braking and longer brake life.

If your engine ever stops while you're driving, brake normally but don't pump your brakes. If you do, the pedal may get harder to push down. If your engine stops, you will still have some power brake assist. But you will use it when you brake. Once the power assist is used up, it may take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

Your vehicle may have anti-lock brakes. ABS is an advanced electronic braking system that will help prevent a braking skid.

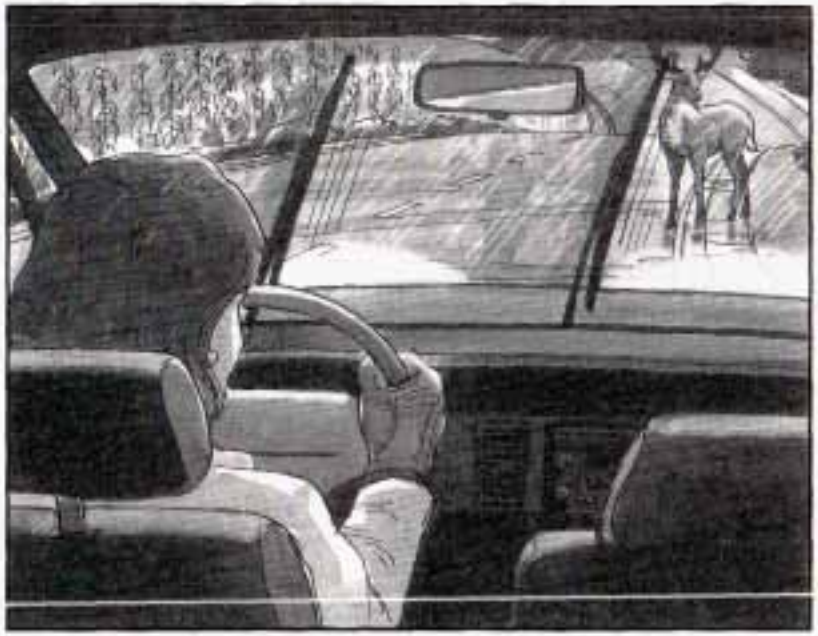
United States



Canada

If your vehicle has anti-lock brakes, this warning light on the instrument panel will come on briefly when you start your vehicle.

When you start your engine, or when you begin to drive away, your anti-lock brake system will check itself. You may hear a momentary motor or clicking noise while this test is going on, and you may even notice that your brake pedal moves or pulses a little. This is normal.



Let's say the road is wet and you're driving safely. Suddenly, an animal jumps out in front of you. You slam on the brakes and continue braking. Here's what happens with ABS:

A computer senses that wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each front wheel and at both rear wheels.

The anti-lock system can change the brake pressure faster than any driver could. The computer is programmed to make the most of available tire and road conditions. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As you brake, your computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: Anti-lock doesn't change the time you need to get your foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, you won't have time to apply your brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even though you have anti-lock brakes.

Using Anti-Lock

Don't pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let anti-lock work for you. You may feel a slight brake pedal pulsation or notice some noise, but this is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

At some time, nearly every driver gets into a situation that requires hard braking.

If you have anti-lock, you can steer and brake at the same time. However, if you don't have anti-lock, your first reaction – to hit the brake pedal hard and hold it down – may be the wrong thing to do. Your wheels can stop rolling. Once they do, the vehicle can't respond to your steering. Momentum will carry it in whatever direction it was headed when the wheels stopped rolling. That could be off the road, into the very thing you were trying to avoid, or into traffic.

If you don't have anti-lock, use a "squeeze" braking technique. This will give you maximum braking while maintaining steering control. You can do this by pushing on the brake pedal with steadily increasing pressure.

In an emergency, you will probably want to squeeze the brakes hard without locking the wheels. If you hear or feel the wheels sliding, ease off the brake pedal. This will help you retain steering control. If you *do* have anti-lock, it's different. See "Anti-Lock Brakes."

In many emergencies, steering can help you more than even the very best braking.

Enhanced Traction System (ETS)

Your vehicle may have an Enhanced Traction System (ETS) that limits wheel spin. This is especially useful in slippery road conditions. The system operates only if it senses that one or both of the front wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, the system reduces engine power and may also upshift the transaxle to limit wheel spin.

This light will come on when your Enhanced Traction System is limiting wheel spin. See *Enhanced Traction System Active Light on page 3-30.*

You may feel or hear the system working, but this is normal.

If your vehicle is in cruise control when the enhanced traction system begins to limit wheel spin, the cruise control will automatically disengage. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, you may re-engage the cruise control. See "Cruise Control" under *Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever on page 3-7.*

The Enhanced Traction System operates in all transaxle shift lever positions. But the system can upshift the transaxle only as high as the shift lever position you've chosen, so you should use the lower gears only when necessary. See *Automatic Transaxle Operation on page 2-22.*

When the system is on and the parking brake is fully released, this warning light will come on to let you know if there's a problem.

See *Enhanced Traction System Warning Light on page 3-29.* When this warning light is on, the system will not limit wheel spin. Adjust your driving accordingly.

To limit wheel spin, especially in slippery road conditions, you should always leave the Enhanced Traction System on. But you can turn the system off if you prefer.

To turn the system on or off, press the ETS button on the center console.

When you turn the system off, the Enhanced Traction System warning light will come on and stay on. If the Enhanced Traction System is limiting wheel spin when you press the button to turn the system off, the warning light will come on and the indicator light will go off – but the system won't turn off right away. It will wait until there's no longer a current need to limit wheel spin.

You can turn the system back on at any time by pressing the button again. The Enhanced Traction System warning light should go off.

Steering

Power Steering

If you lose power steering assist because the engine stops or the system is not functioning, you can steer but it will take much more effort.

Steering Tips

Driving on Curves

It's important to take curves at a reasonable speed.

A lot of the "driver lost control" accidents mentioned on the news happen on curves. Here's why:

Experienced driver or beginner, each of us is subject to the same laws of physics when driving on curves. The traction of the tires against the road surface makes it possible for the vehicle to change its path when you turn the front wheels. If there's no traction, inertia will keep the vehicle going in the same direction. If you've ever tried to steer a vehicle on wet ice, you'll understand this.

The traction you can get in a curve depends on the condition of your tires and the road surface, the angle at which the curve is banked, and your speed. While you're in a curve, speed is the one factor you can control.

Suppose you're steering through a sharp curve. Then you suddenly accelerate. Both control systems – steering and braking – have to do their work where the tires meet the road. Unless you have four-wheel anti-lock brakes, adding the hard braking can demand too much of those places. You can lose control.

The same thing can happen if you're steering through a sharp curve and you suddenly accelerate. Those two control systems — steering and acceleration — can overwhelm those places where the tires meet the road and make you lose control. See *Enhanced Traction System (ETS) on page 4-9.*

What should you do if this ever happens? Ease up on the brake or accelerator pedal, steer the vehicle the way you want it to go, and slow down.

Speed limit signs near curves warn that you should adjust your speed. Of course, the posted speeds are based on good weather and road conditions. Under less favorable conditions you'll want to go slower.

If you need to reduce your speed as you approach a curve, do it before you enter the curve, while your front wheels are straight ahead.

Try to adjust your speed so you can "drive" through the curve. Maintain a reasonable, steady speed. Wait to accelerate until you are out of the curve, and then accelerate gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

There are times when steering can be more effective than braking. For example, you come over a hill and find a truck stopped in your lane, or a car suddenly pulls out from nowhere, or a child darts out from between parked cars and stops right in front of you. You can avoid these problems by braking – if you can stop in time. But sometimes you can't; there isn't room. That's the time for evasive action – steering around the problem.

Your vehicle can perform very well in emergencies like these. First apply your brakes — but, unless you have anti-lock, not enough to lock your wheels.

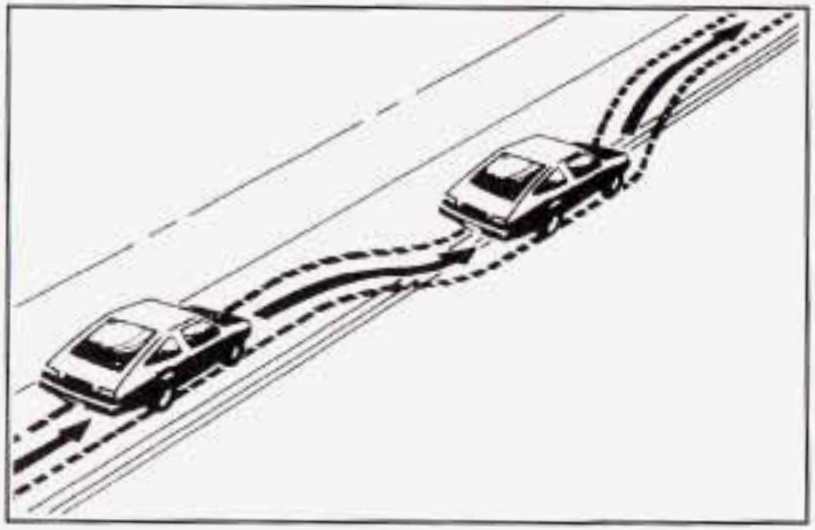
See *Braking on page 4-6.* It is better to remove as much speed as you can from a possible collision. Then steer around the problem, to the left or right depending on the space available.

An emergency like this requires close attention and a quick decision. If you are holding the steering wheel at the recommended 9 and 3 o'clock positions, you can turn it a full 180 degrees very quickly without removing either hand. But you have to act fast, steer quickly, and just as quickly straighten the wheel once you have avoided the object.

The fact that such emergency situations are always possible is a good reason to practice defensive driving at all times and wear safety belts properly.

Off-Road Recovery

You may find that your right wheels have dropped off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while you're driving.



If the level of the shoulder is only slightly below the pavement, recovery should be fairly easy. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer so that your vehicle straddles the edge of the pavement. You can turn the steering wheel up to one-quarter turn until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge. Then turn your steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Passing

The driver of a vehicle about to pass another on a two-lane highway waits for just the right moment, accelerates, moves around the vehicle ahead, then goes back into the right lane again. A simple maneuver?

Not necessarily! Passing another vehicle on a two-lane highway is a potentially dangerous move, since the passing vehicle occupies the same lane as oncoming traffic for several seconds. A miscalculation, an error in judgment, or a brief surrender to frustration or anger can suddenly put the passing driver face to face with the worst of all traffic accidents – the head-on collision.

So here are some tips for passing:

- "Drive ahead." Look down the road, to the sides and to crossroads for situations that might affect your passing patterns. If you have any doubt whatsoever about making a successful pass, wait for a better time.
- Watch for traffic signs, pavement markings and lines. If you can see a sign up ahead that might indicate a turn or an intersection, delay your pass. A broken center line usually indicates it's all right to pass (providing the road ahead is clear). Never cross a solid line on your side of the lane or a double solid line, even if the road seems empty of approaching traffic.
- Do not get too close to the vehicle you want to pass while you're awaiting an opportunity. For one thing, following too closely reduces your area of vision, especially if you're following a larger vehicle. Also, you won't have adequate space if the vehicle ahead suddenly slows or stops. Keep back a reasonable distance.
- When it looks like a chance to pass is coming up, start to accelerate but stay in the right lane and don't get too close. Time your move so you will be increasing speed as the time comes to move into the other lane. If the way is clear to pass, you will have a "running start" that more than makes up for the distance you would lose by dropping back. And if something happens to cause you to cancel your pass, you need only slow down and drop back again and wait for another opportunity.
- If other vehicles are lined up to pass a slow vehicle, wait your turn. But take care that someone isn't trying to pass you as you pull out to pass the slow vehicle. Remember to glance over your shoulder and check the blind spot.

- Check your mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and start your left lane change signal before moving out of the right lane to pass. When you are far enough ahead of the passed vehicle to see its front in your inside mirror, activate your right lane change signal and move back into the right lane. (Remember that your right outside mirror is convex. The vehicle you just passed may seem to be farther away from you than it really is.)
- Try not to pass more than one vehicle at a time on two-lane roads. Reconsider before passing the next vehicle.
- Don't overtake a slowly moving vehicle too rapidly. Even though the brake lamps are not flashing, it may be slowing down or starting to turn.
- If you're being passed, make it easy for the following driver to get ahead of you. Perhaps you can ease a little to the right.

Loss of Control

Let's review what driving experts say about what happens when the three control systems (brakes, steering and acceleration) don't have enough friction where the tires meet the road to do what the driver has asked.

In any emergency, don't give up. Keep trying to steer and constantly seek an escape route or area of less danger.

Skidding

In a skid, a driver can lose control of the vehicle. Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not "overdriving" those conditions. But skids are always possible.

The three types of skids correspond to your vehicle's three control systems. In the braking skid, your wheels aren't rolling. In the steering or cornering skid, too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force. And in the acceleration skid, too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

A cornering skid is best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you have the Enhanced Traction System, remember: It helps to avoid only the acceleration skid. If you do not have the Enhanced Traction System, or if the system is off, then an acceleration skid is also best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal.

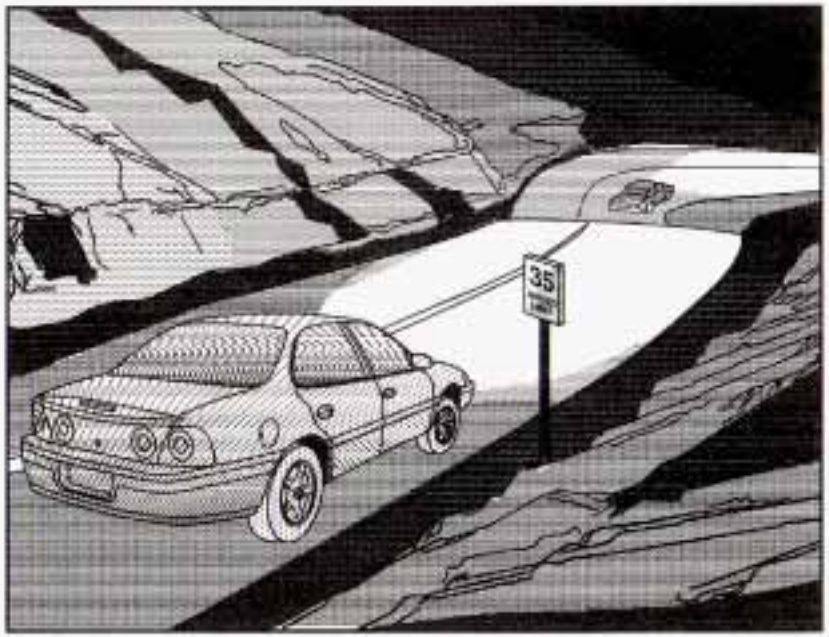
If your vehicle starts to slide, ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and quickly steer the way you want the vehicle to go. If you start steering quickly enough, your vehicle may straighten out. Always be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

Of course, traction is reduced when water, snow, ice, gravel or other material is on the road. For safety, you'll want to slow down and adjust your driving to these conditions. It is important to slow down on slippery surfaces because stopping distance will be longer and vehicle control more limited.

While driving on a surface with reduced traction, try your best to avoid sudden steering, acceleration or braking (including engine braking by shifting to a lower gear). Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide. You may not realize the surface is slippery until your vehicle is skidding. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice or packed snow on the road to make a "mirrored surface" — and slow down when you have any doubt.

If you have the anti-lock braking system, remember: It helps avoid only the braking skid. If you do not have anti-lock, then in a braking skid (where the wheels are no longer rolling), release enough pressure on the brakes to get the wheels rolling again. This restores steering control. Push the brake pedal down steadily when you have to stop suddenly. As long as the wheels are rolling, you will have steering control.

Driving at Night



Night driving is more dangerous than day driving. One reason is that some drivers are likely to be impaired — by alcohol or drugs, with night vision problems, or by fatigue.

Here are some tips on night driving.

- Drive defensively.
- Don't drink and drive.
- Adjust your inside rearview mirror to reduce the glare from headlamps behind you.
- Since you can't see as well, you may need to slow down and keep more space between you and other vehicles.
- Slow down, especially on higher speed roads. Your headlamps can light up only so much road ahead.
- In remote areas, watch for animals.
- If you're tired, pull off the road in a safe place and rest.

No one can see as well at night as in the daytime. But as we get older these differences increase. A 50-year-old driver may require at least twice as much light to see the same thing at night as a 20-year-old.

What you do in the daytime can also affect your night vision. For example, if you spend the day in bright sunshine you are wise to wear sunglasses. Your eyes will have less trouble adjusting to night. But if you're driving, don't wear sunglasses at night. They may cut down on glare from headlamps, but they also make a lot of things invisible.

You can be temporarily blinded by approaching headlamps. It can take a second or two, or even several seconds, for your eyes to readjust to the dark. When you are faced with severe glare (as from a driver who doesn't lower the high beams, or a vehicle with misaimed headlamps), slow down a little. Avoid staring directly into the approaching headlamps.

Keep your windshield and all the glass on your vehicle clean — inside and out. Glare at night is made much worse by dirt on the glass. Even the inside of the glass can build up a film caused by dust. Dirty glass makes lights dazzle and flash more than clean glass would, making the pupils of your eyes contract repeatedly.

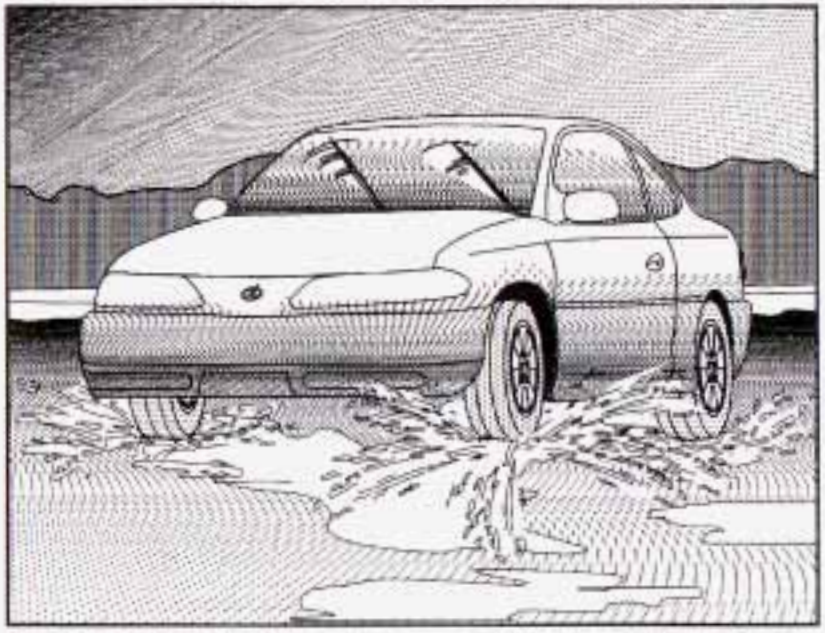
Remember that your headlamps light up far less of a roadway when you are in a turn or curve. Keep your eyes moving; that way, it's easier to pick out dimly lighted objects. Just as your headlamps should be checked regularly for proper aim, so should your eyes be examined regularly. Some drivers suffer from night blindness — the inability to see in dim light — and aren't even aware of it.

Driving in Rain and on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can mean driving trouble. On a wet road, you can't stop, accelerate or turn as well because your tire-to-road traction isn't as good as on dry roads. And, if your tires don't have much tread left, you'll get even less traction. It's always wise to go slower and be cautious if rain starts to fall while you are driving. The surface may get wet suddenly when your reflexes are tuned for driving on dry pavement.

The heavier the rain, the harder it is to see. Even if your windshield wiper blades are in good shape, a heavy rain can make it harder to see road signs and traffic signals, pavement markings, the edge of the road and even people walking.

It's wise to keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape and keep your windshield washer tank filled with washer fluid. Replace your windshield wiper inserts when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield, or when strips of rubber start to separate from the inserts.



Driving too fast through large water puddles or even going through some car washes can cause problems, too. The water may affect your brakes. Try to avoid puddles. But if you can't, try to slow down before you hit them.

⚠ CAUTION:

Wet brakes can cause accidents. They won't work as well in a quick stop and may cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car wash, apply your brake pedal lightly until your brakes work normally.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. So much water can build up under your tires that they can actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you're going fast enough. When your vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

Hydroplaning doesn't happen often. But it can if your tires do not have much tread or if the pressure in one or more is low. It can happen if a lot of water is standing on the road. If you can see reflections from trees, telephone poles or other vehicles, and raindrops "dimple" the water's surface, there could be hydroplaning.

Hydroplaning usually happens at higher speeds. There just isn't a hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when it is raining.

Driving Through Deep Standing Water

Notice: **If you drive too quickly through deep puddles or standing water, water can come in through your engine's air intake and badly damage your engine. Never drive through water that is slightly lower than the underbody of your vehicle. If you can't avoid deep puddles or standing water, drive through them very slowly.**

Driving Through Flowing Water

⚠ CAUTION:

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. If you try to drive through flowing water, as you might at a low water crossing, your vehicle can be carried away. As little as six inches of flowing water can carry away a smaller vehicle. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Don't ignore police warning signs, and otherwise be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Some Other Rainy Weather Tips

- Besides slowing down, allow some extra following distance. And be especially careful when you pass another vehicle. Allow yourself more clear room ahead, and be prepared to have your view restricted by road spray.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See *Tires on page 5-53.*

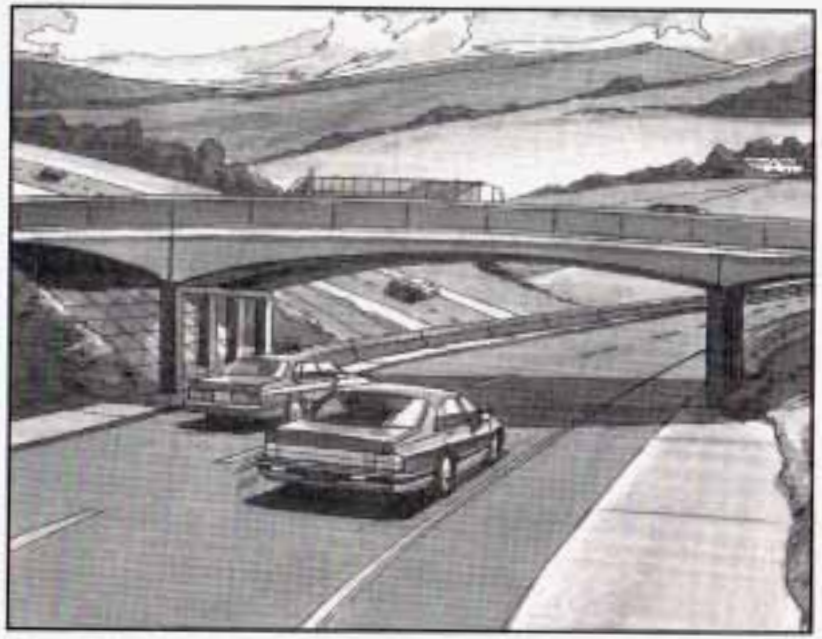
City Driving

One of the biggest problems with city streets is the amount of traffic on them. You'll want to watch out for what the other drivers are doing and pay attention to traffic signals.

Here are ways to increase your safety in city driving:

- Know the best way to get to where you are going. Get a city map and plan your trip into an unknown part of the city just as you would for a cross-country trip.
- Try to use the freeways that rim and crisscross most large cities. You'll save time and energy. See the next part, "Freeway Driving."
- Treat a green light as a warning signal. A traffic light is there because the corner is busy enough to need it. When a light turns green, and just before you start to move, check both ways for vehicles that have not cleared the intersection or may be running the red light.

Freeway Driving



Mile for mile, freeways (also called thruways, parkways, expressways, turnpikes or superhighways) are the safest of all roads. But they have their own special rules.

The most important advice on freeway driving is: Keep up with traffic and keep to the right. Drive at the same speed most of the other drivers are driving. Too-fast or too-slow driving breaks a smooth traffic flow. Treat the left lane on a freeway as a passing lane.

At the entrance, there is usually a ramp that leads to the freeway. If you have a clear view of the freeway as you drive along the entrance ramp, you should begin to check traffic. Try to determine where you expect to blend with the flow. Try to merge into the gap at close to the prevailing speed. Switch on your turn signal, check your mirrors and glance over your shoulder as often as necessary. Try to blend smoothly with the traffic flow.

Once you are on the freeway, adjust your speed to the posted limit or to the prevailing rate if it's slower. Stay in the right lane unless you want to pass.

Before changing lanes, check your mirrors. Then use your turn signal.

Just before you leave the lane, glance quickly over your shoulder to make sure there isn't another vehicle in your "blind" spot.

Once you are moving on the freeway, make certain you allow a reasonable following distance.

Expect to move slightly slower at night.

When you want to leave the freeway, move to the proper lane well in advance. If you miss your exit, do not, under any circumstances, stop and back up. Drive on to the next exit.

The exit ramp can be curved, sometimes quite sharply. The exit speed is usually posted. Reduce your speed according to your speedometer, not to your sense of motion. After driving for any distance at higher speeds, you may tend to think you are going slower than you actually are.

Before Leaving on a Long Trip

Make sure you're ready. Try to be well rested. If you must start when you're not fresh — such as after a day's work — don't plan to make too many miles that first part of the journey. Wear comfortable clothing and shoes you can easily drive in.

Is your vehicle ready for a long trip? If you keep it serviced and maintained, it's ready to go. If it needs service, have it done before starting out. Of course, you'll find experienced and able service experts in dealerships all across North America. They'll be ready and willing to help if you need it.

Here are some things you can check before a trip:

- *Windshield Washer Fluid:* Is the reservior full? Are all windows clean inside and outside?
- *Wiper Blades:* Are they in good shape?
- *Fuel, Engine Oil, Other Fluids:* Have you checked all levels?
- *Lamps:* Are they all working? Are the lenses clean?
- *Tires:* They are vitally important to a safe, trouble-free trip. Is the tread good enough for long-distance driving? Are the tires all inflated to the recommended pressure?
- *Weather Forecasts:* What's the weather outlook along your route? Should you delay your trip a short time to avoid a major storm system?
- *Maps:* Do you have up-to-date maps?

Highway Hypnosis

Is there actually such a condition as "highway hypnosis"? Or is it just plain falling asleep at the wheel? Call it highway hypnosis, lack of awareness, or whatever.

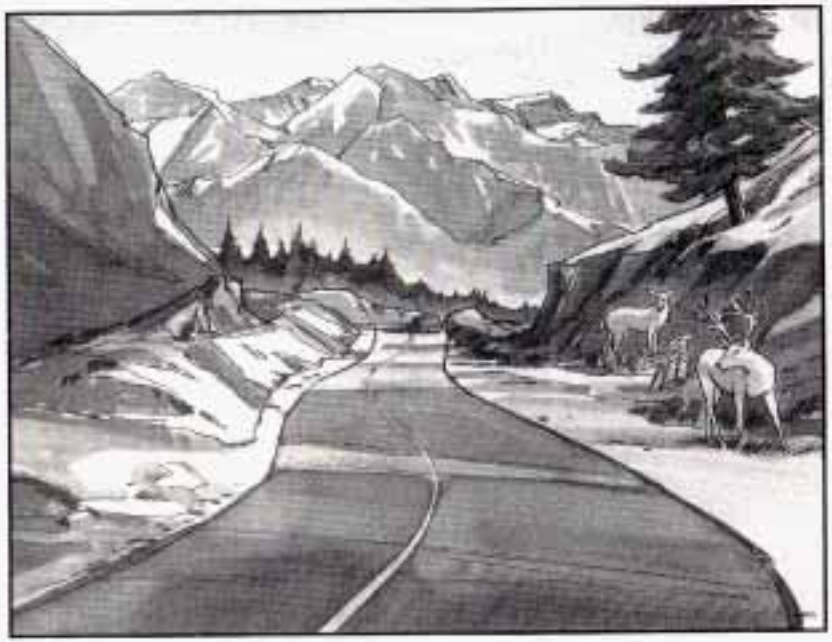
There is something about an easy stretch of road with the same scenery, along with the hum of the tires on the road, the drone of the engine, and the rush of the wind against the vehicle that can make you sleepy. Don't let it happen to you! If it does, your vehicle can leave the road in *less than a second,* and you could crash and be injured.

What can you do about highway hypnosis? First, be aware that it can happen.

Then here are some tips:

- Make sure your vehicle is well ventilated, with a comfortably cool interior.
- Keep your eyes moving. Scan the road ahead and to the sides. Check your rearview mirrors and your instruments frequently.
- If you get sleepy, pull off the road into a rest, service or parking area and take a nap, get some exercise, or both. For safety, treat drowsiness on the highway as an emergency.

Hill and Mountain Roads



Driving on steep hills or mountains is different from driving in flat or rolling terrain.

If you drive regularly in steep country, or if you're planning to visit there, here are some tips that can make your trips safer and more enjoyable.

- Keep your vehicle in good shape. Check all fluid levels and also the brakes, tires, cooling system and transaxle. These parts can work hard on mountain roads.
- Know how to go down hills. The most important thing to know is this: let your engine do some of the slowing down. Shift to a lower gear when you go down a steep or long hill.

⚠ CAUTION:

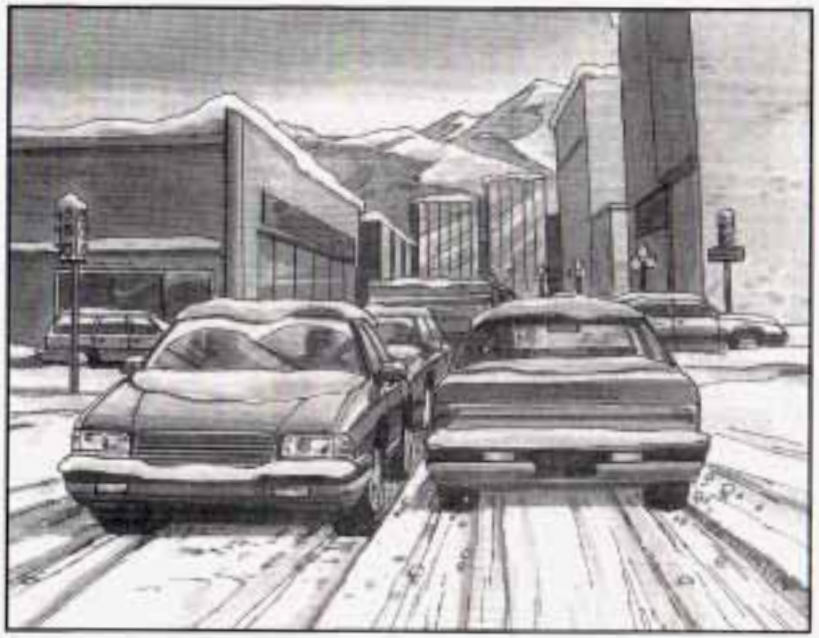
If you don't shift down, your brakes could get so hot that they wouldn't work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Shift down to let your engine assist your brakes on a steep downhill slope.

⚠ CAUTION:

Coasting downhill in NEUTRAL (N) or with the ignition off is dangerous. Your brakes will have to do all the work of slowing down. They could get so hot that they wouldn't work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Always have your engine running and your vehicle in gear when you go downhill.

- Know how to go uphill. Drive in the highest gear possible.
- Stay in your own lane when driving on two-lane roads in hills or mountains. Don't swing wide or cut across the center of the road. Drive at speeds that let you stay in your own lane.
- As you go over the top of a hill, be alert. There could be something in your lane, like a stalled car or an accident.
- You may see highway signs on mountains that warn of special problems. Examples are long grades, passing or no-passing zones, a falling rocks area or winding roads. Be alert to these and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving



Here are some tips for winter driving:

- Have your vehicle in good shape for winter.
- You may want to put winter emergency supplies in your trunk.

Include an ice scraper, a small brush or broom, a supply of windshield washer fluid, a rag, some winter outer clothing, a small shovel, a flashlight, a red cloth and a couple of reflective warning triangles. And, if you will be driving under severe conditions, include a small bag of sand, a piece of old carpet or a couple of burlap bags to help provide traction. Be sure you properly secure these items in your vehicle.

Driving on Snow or Ice

Most of the time, those places where your tires meet the road probably have good traction.

However, if there is snow or ice between your tires and the road, you can have a very slippery situation. You'll have a lot less traction or "grip" and will need to be very careful.

What's the worst time for this? "Wet ice." Very cold snow or ice can be slick and hard to drive on. But wet ice can be even more trouble because it may offer the least traction of all. You can get wet ice when it's about freezing (32°F; 0°C) and freezing rain begins to fall. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until salt and sand crews can get there.

Whatever the condition — smooth ice, packed, blowing or loose snow — drive with caution.

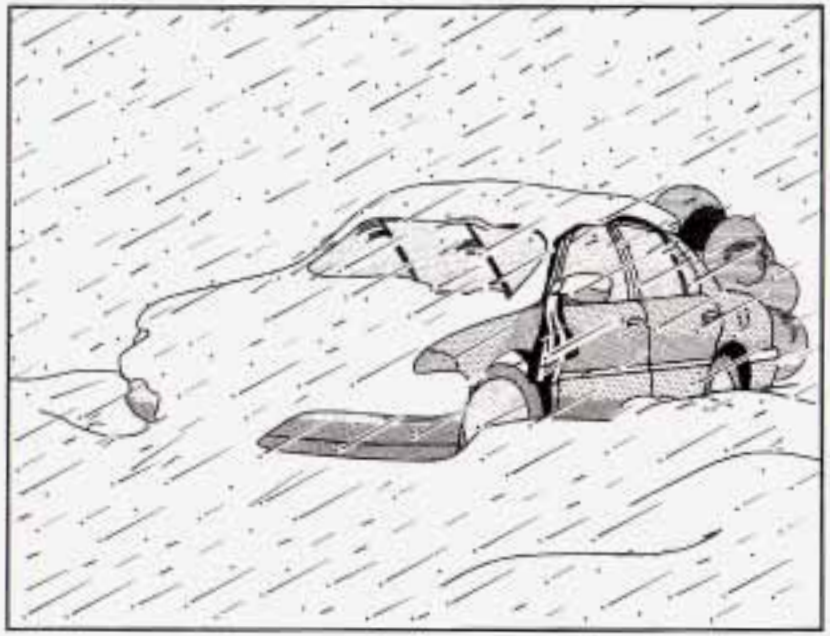
Keep your Enhanced Traction System on. It will improve your ability to accelerate when driving on a slippery road. Even though your vehicle has this system, you'll want to slow down and adjust your driving to the road conditions. See *Enhanced Traction System (ETS) on page 4-9.*

Unless you have the anti-lock braking system, you'll want to brake very gently, too. (If you do have anti-lock, see *Braking on page 4-6.* This system improves your vehicle's stability when you make a hard stop on a slippery road.) Whether you have the anti-lock braking system or not, you'll want to begin stopping sooner than you would on dry pavement. Without anti-lock brakes, if you feel your vehicle begin to slide, let up on the brakes a little. Push the brake pedal down steadily to get the most traction you can.

Remember, unless you have anti-lock, if you brake so hard that your wheels stop rolling, you'll just slide. Brake so your wheels always keep rolling and you can still steer.

- Whatever your braking system, allow greater following distance on any slippery road.
- Watch for slippery spots. The road might be fine until you hit a spot that's covered with ice. On an otherwise clear road, ice patches may appear in shaded areas where the sun can't reach: around clumps of trees, behind buildings or under bridges. Sometimes the surface of a curve or an overpass may remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. If you see a patch of ice ahead of you, brake before you are on it. Try not to brake while you're actually on the ice, and avoid sudden steering maneuvers.

If You're Caught in a Blizzard



If you are stopped by heavy snow, you could be in a serious situation. You should probably stay with your vehicle unless you know for sure that you are near help and you can hike through the snow.

Here are some things to do to summon help and keep yourself and your passengers safe:

- Turn on your hazard flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to your vehicle to alert police that you've been stopped by the snow.
- Put on extra clothing or wrap a blanket around you. If you have no blankets or extra clothing, make body insulators from newspapers, burlap bags, rags, floor mats — anything you can wrap around yourself or tuck under your clothing to keep warm.

You can run the engine to keep warm, but be careful.

⚠ CAUTION:

Snow can trap exhaust gases under your vehicle. This can cause deadly CO (carbon monoxide) gas to get inside. CO could overcome you and kill you. You can't see it or smell it, so you might not know it is in your vehicle. Clear away snow from around the base of your vehicle, especially any that is blocking your exhaust pipe. And check around again from time to time to be sure snow doesn't collect there.

Open a window just a little on the side of the vehicle that's away from the wind. This will help keep CO out.

Run your engine only as long as you must. This saves fuel. When you run the engine, make it go a little faster than just idle. That is, push the accelerator slightly. This uses less fuel for the heat that you get and it keeps the battery charged. You will need a well-charged battery to restart the vehicle, and possibly for signaling later on with your headlamps. Let the heater run for a while.

Then, shut the engine off and close the window almost all the way to preserve the heat. Start the engine again and repeat this only when you feel really uncomfortable from the cold. But do it as little as possible. Preserve the fuel as long as you can. To help keep warm, you can get out of the vehicle and do some fairly vigorous exercises every half hour or so until help comes.

If You Are Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow

In order to free your vehicle when it is stuck, you will need to spin the wheels, but you don't want to spin your wheels too fast. The method known as "rocking" can help you get out when you're stuck, but you must use caution.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you let your tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. And, the transaxle or other parts of the vehicle can overheat. That could cause an engine compartment fire or other damage. When you're stuck, spin the wheels as little as possible. Don't spin the wheels above 35 mph (55 km/h) as shown on the speedometer.

Notice: **Spinning your wheels can destroy parts of your vehicle as well as the tires. If you spin the wheels too fast while shifting your transaxle back and forth, you can destroy your transaxle. See "Rocking Your Vehicle To Get It Out."**

For information about using tire chains on your vehicle, see *Tire Chains on page 5-60.*

Rocking Your Vehicle To Get It Out

First, turn your steering wheel left and right. That will clear the area around your front wheels. Then shift back and forth between REVERSE (R) and a forward gear (or with a manual transaxle, between FIRST (1) or SECOND (2) and REVERSE (R)), spinning the wheels as little as possible. Release the accelerator pedal while you shift, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transaxle is in gear. By slowly spinning your wheels in the forward and reverse directions, you will cause a rocking motion that may free your vehicle. If that doesn't get you out after a few tries, you may need to be towed out. If you do need to be towed out, see "Towing Your Vehicle" following.

Towing

Towing Your Vehicle

Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if you need to have your disabled vehicle towed. See *Roadside Assistance Program on page 7-5.*

If you want to tow your vehicle behind another vehicle for recreational purposes (such as behind a motorhome), see *Recreational Vehicle Towing on page 4-31.*

Recreational Vehicle Towing

Recreational vehicle towing means towing your vehicle behind another vehicle – such as behind a motorhome. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as "dinghy towing" (towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground) and "dolly towing" (towing your vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a "dolly").

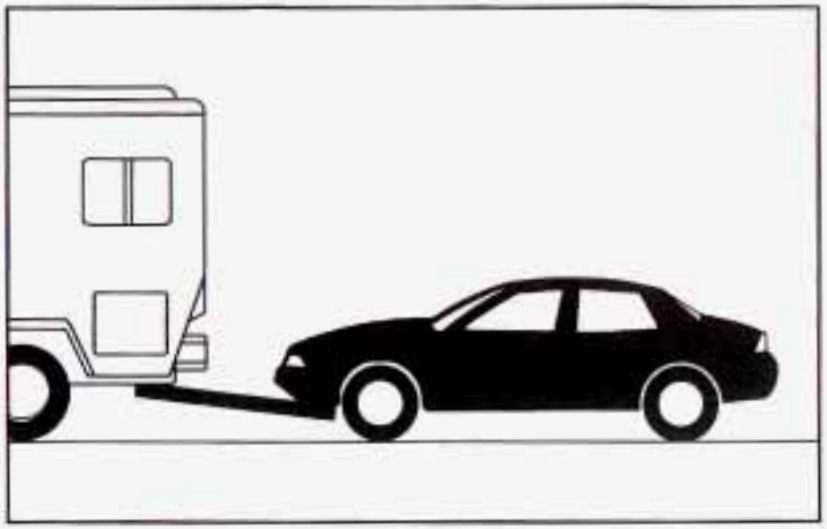
With the proper preparation and equipment, many vehicles can be towed in these ways. See "Dinghy Towing" and "Dolly Towing," following.

Here are some important things to consider before you do recreational vehicle towing:

- What's the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure you read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- How far will you tow? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Do you have the proper towing equipment? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is your vehicle ready to be towed? Just as you would prepare your vehicle for a long trip, you'll want to make sure your vehicle is prepared to be towed. See *Before Leaving on a Long Trip on page 4-22.*

Dinghy Towing

To tow your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground, follow these steps:

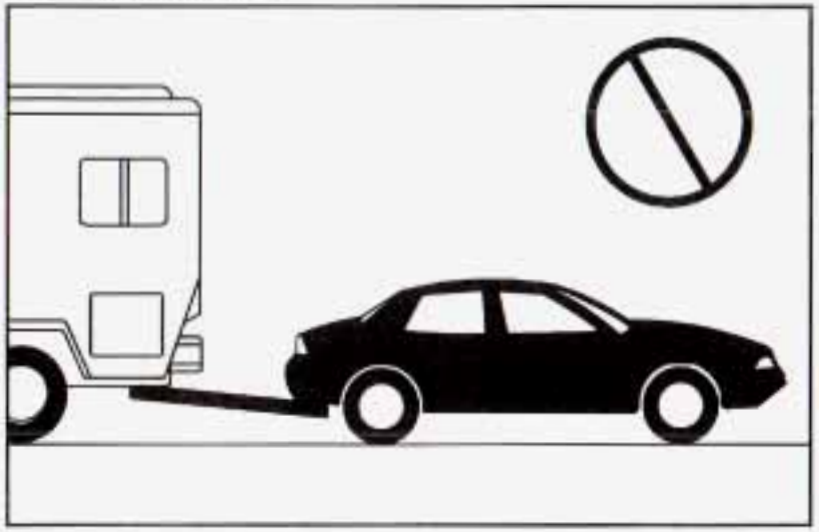


1. Position the vehicle to tow and then secure it.
2. Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. To prevent your battery from draining while the vehicle is being towed, remove the following fuses from the left side instrument panel fuse block: WIPER, PCM ACC and IPC/BFC ACC. See "Instrument Panel Fuse Block (Driver's Side)" under *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 5-81* for the location of these fuses.
5. Turn the ignition switch to ACCESSORY.
6. Shift your transaxle to NEUTRAL (N).
7. Release the parking brake.

Remember to reinstall the fuses once you reach your destination. To reinstall a fuse do the following:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Put the fuse back in.

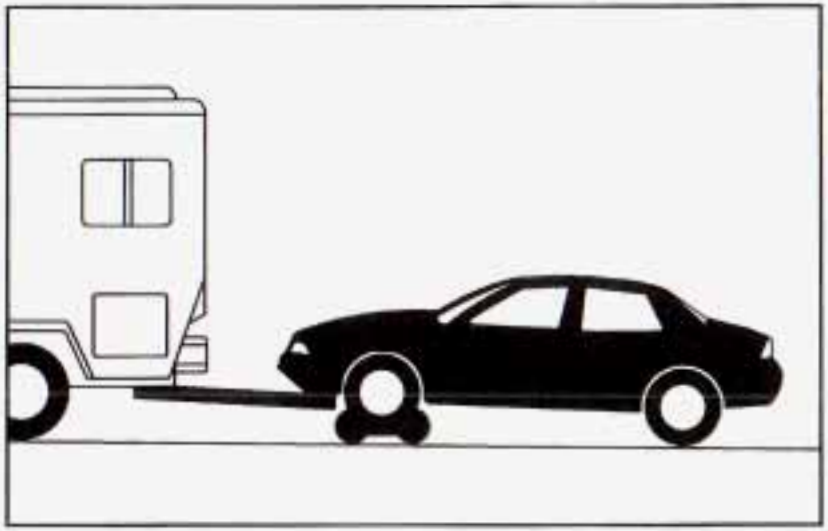
Notice: **Make sure that the towing speed does not exceed 65 mph (110 km/h), or your vehicle could be badly damaged.**



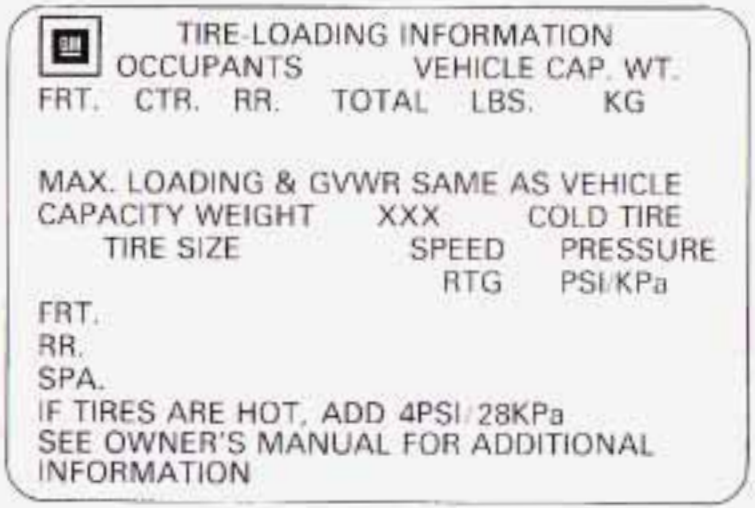
Notice: **Do not tow your vehicle from the rear. Your vehicle could be badly damaged and the repairs would not be covered by your warranty.**

Dolly Towing

To tow your vehicle with two wheels on the ground and a dolly, do the following:



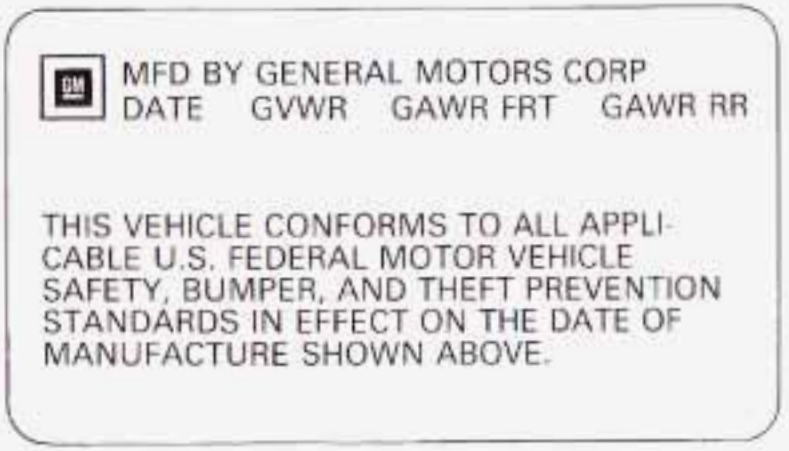
1. Put the front wheels on a dolly.
2. Put the vehicle in PARK (P) for automatic transaxles and NEUTRAL for manual transaxles.
3. Set the parking brake and then remove the key. (For manual transaxle vehicles, the shift lever must be in REVERSE (R) before removing the key.)
4. Clamp the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a clamping device designed for towing.
5. Release the parking brake.


TIRE-LOADING INFORMATION
OCCUPANTS VEHICLE CAP. WT.
FRT. CTR. RR. TOTAL LBS. KG

MAX. LOADING & GVWR SAME AS VEHICLE CAPACITY WEIGHT XXX COLD TIRE
TIRE SIZE SPEED RTG PRESSURE PSI/KPa

FRT.
RR.
SPA.
IF TIRES ARE HOT, ADD 4PSI/28KPa
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry. The Tire-Loading Information label found on the rear edge of the driver's door tells you the proper size, speed rating and recommended inflation pressures for the tires on your vehicle. It also gives you important information about the number of people that can be in your vehicle and the total weight that you can carry. This weight is called the Vehicle Capacity Weight, and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo and all nonfactory-installed options.


MFD BY GENERAL MOTORS CORP
DATE GVWR GAWR FRT GAWR RR

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE U.S. FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY, BUMPER, AND THEFT PREVENTION STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

The other label is the Certification label, found on the rear edge of the driver's door. It tells you the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle.

And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out. Don't carry more than 132 lbs. (60 kg) in your trunk.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, or either the maximum front or rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the trunk of your vehicle. In a trunk, put them as far forward as you can. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- Don't leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.
- Don't leave a seat folded down unless you need to.

Towing a Trailer

⚠ CAUTION:

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive properly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well -- or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously injured. You may also damage your vehicle; the resulting repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer if it is equipped with the proper trailer towing equipment. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in "Weight of the Trailer" that appears later in this section. But trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

That's the reason for this part. In it are many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. So please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies and tires are forced to work harder against the drag of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads, generating extra heat. What's more, the trailer adds considerably to wind resistance, increasing the pulling requirements.

If You Do Decide To Pull A Trailer

If you do, here are some important points:

- There are many different laws, including speed limit restrictions, having to do with trailering. Make sure your rig will be legal, not only where you live but also where you'll be driving. A good source for this information can be state or provincial police.
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway controls.
- Don't tow a trailer at all during the first 1,000 miles (1 600 km) your new vehicle is driven. Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (800 km) that you tow a trailer, don't drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and don't make starts at full throttle. This helps your engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.
- Obey speed limit restrictions when towing a trailer. Don't drive faster than the maximum posted speed for trailers, or no more than 55 mph (90 km/h), to save wear on your vehicle's parts.

Three important considerations have to do with weight:

- the weight of the trailer,
- the weight of the trailer tongue
- and the total weight on your vehicle's tires.

Weight of the Trailer

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It should never weigh more than 1,000 lbs. (450 kg). But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your rig. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how much your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. And, it can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

You can ask your dealer for our trailering information or advice, or you can write us at:

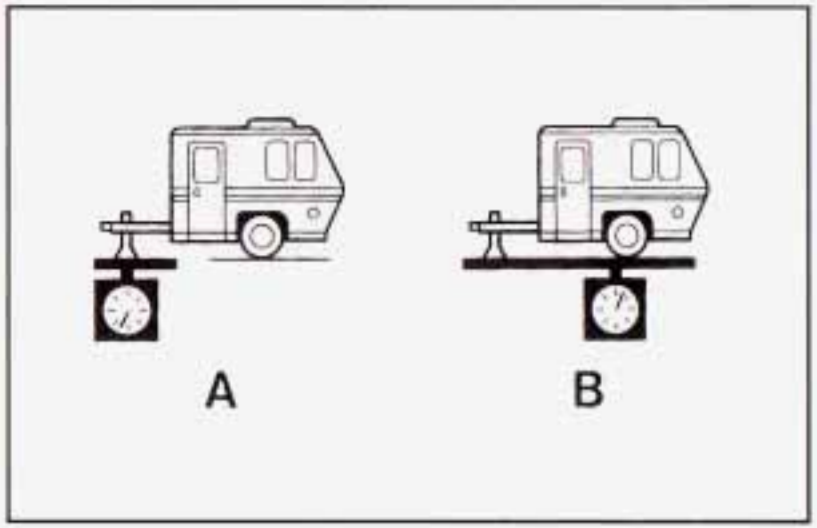
Oldsmobile Customer Assistance
P.O. Box 33171
Detroit, MI 48232-5171

In Canada, write to:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (A) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total or gross weight of your vehicle. The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-34* for more information about your vehicle's maximum load capacity.



If you're using a weight-carrying hitch or a weight-distributing hitch, the trailer tongue (A) should weigh 10–15 percent of the total loaded trailer weight (B).

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to get them right simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires

Be sure your vehicle's tires are inflated to the upper limit for cold tires. You'll find these numbers on the Tire Loading Information label at the rear edge of the driver's door or see *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-34*. Then be sure you don't go over the GVW limit for your vehicle, including the weight of the trailer tongue.

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- The rear bumper on your vehicle is not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to it. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Will you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle. See *Engine Exhaust on page 2-30*. Dirt and water can, too.

Safety Chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains and do not attach them to the bumper. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your rig. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes

Does your trailer have its own brakes?

Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. And because you may have anti-lock brakes, do not try to tap into your vehicle's brake system. If you do, both systems won't work well, or at all.

Driving with a Trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you'll want to get to know your rig. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform (and attachments), safety chains, electrical connector, lamps, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are still working.

Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because you're a good deal longer, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing Up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making Turns

Notice: **Making very sharp turns while trailering could cause the trailer to come in contact with the vehicle. Your vehicle could be damaged. Avoid making very sharp turns while trailering.**

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle may need a different turn signal flasher and/or extra wiring. Check with your dealer. The arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lamps will also flash, telling other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes or stop.

When towing a trailer, the arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signal when they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

Driving On Grades

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear *before* you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

Parking on Hills

⚠ CAUTION:

You really should not park your vehicle, with a trailer attached, on a hill. If something goes wrong, your rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged.

But if you ever have to park your rig on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Apply your regular brakes, but don't shift into PARK (P) for an automatic transaxle or into a gear for a manual transaxle, yet. When parking uphill, turn your wheels away from the curb. When parking downhill, turn your wheels into the curb.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the regular brakes. Then apply your parking brake and shift into PARK (P) for an automatic transaxle or REVERSE (R) for a manual transaxle.
5. Release the regular brakes.

When You Are Ready to Leave After Parking on a Hill

1. Apply your regular brakes and hold the pedal down while you:
   - start your engine,
   - shift into a gear, and
   - release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance When Trailer Towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you're pulling a trailer. See the Maintenance Schedule for more on this. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transaxle fluid (don't overfill), engine oil, drive belt, cooling system and brake system. Each of these is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review this information before you start your trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.

Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing

Your cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See *Engine Overheating on page 5-26*.

Section 5 Service and Appearance Care

Service 5-3
- Doing Your Own Service Work 5-4
- Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-4

Fuel 5-5
- Gasoline Octane 5-5
- Gasoline Specifications 5-5
- California Fuel 5-6
- Additives 5-6
- Fuels in Foreign Countries 5-6
- Filling Your Tank 5-7
- Filling a Portable Fuel Container 5-8

Checking Things Under the Hood 5-9
- Hood Release 5-10
- Engine Compartment Overview 5-12
- Engine Oil 5-15
- Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 5-21
- Automatic Transaxle Fluid 5-22
- Manual Transaxle Fluid 5-22
- Hydraulic Clutch 5-22
- Engine Coolant 5-23
- Engine Overheating 5-26
- Cooling System 5-28
- Power Steering Fluid 5-35
- Windshield Washer Fluid 5-36
- Brakes 5-38
- Battery 5-41
- Jump Starting 5-42

Headlamp Aiming 5-47

Bulb Replacement 5-49
- Halogen Bulbs 5-49
- Headlamps 5-49
- Front Turn Signal and Parking Lamps 5-50
- Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) 5-50
- Taillamps, Turn Signal, and Stoplamps 5-50
- Replacement Bulbs 5-51

Section 5 Service and Appearance Care

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement 5-52
Tires 5-53
- Inflation -- Tire Pressure 5-54
- Tire Inspection and Rotation 5-55
- When It Is Time for New Tires 5-56
- Buying New Tires 5-56
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading 5-57
- Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 5-58
- Wheel Replacement 5-59
- Tire Chains 5-60
- If a Tire Goes Flat 5-61
- Changing a Flat Tire 5-62
- Compact Spare Tire 5-71

Appearance Care 5-72
- Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle 5-72
- Care of Safety Belts 5-75
- Weatherstrips 5-75
- Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-75
- Sheet Metal Damage 5-77
- Finish Damage 5-77
- Underbody Maintenance 5-78
- Chemical Paint Spotting 5-78
- GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials 5-78

Vehicle Identification 5-80
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 5-80
- Service Parts Identification Label 5-80

Electrical System 5-81
- Add-On Electrical Equipment 5-81
- Windshield Wiper Fuses 5-81
- Power Windows and Other Power Options 5-81
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers 5-81

Capacities and Specifications 5-86
- Capacities and Specifications 5-86

Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 5-88

Service

Your dealer knows your vehicle best and wants you to be happy with it. We hope you'll go to your dealer for all your service needs. You'll get genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

We hope you'll want to keep your GM vehicle all GM. Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

Doing Your Own Service Work

If you want to do some of your own service work, you'll want to use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service your vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-10.*

Your vehicle has an air bag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see *Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle on page 1-59.*

You should keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work you perform. See *Part E: Maintenance Record on page 6-16.*

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be injured and your vehicle could be damaged if you try to do service work on a vehicle without knowing enough about it.

- **Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.**
- **Be sure to use the proper nuts, bolts and other fasteners. "English" and "metric" fasteners can be easily confused. If you use the wrong fasteners, parts can later break or fall off. You could be hurt.**

Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle

Things you might add to the outside of your vehicle can affect the airflow around it. This may cause wind noise and affect windshield washer performance. Check with your dealer before adding equipment to the outside of your vehicle.

Fuel

Use of the recommended fuel is an important part of the proper maintenance of your vehicle.

Gasoline Octane

Use regular unleaded gasoline with a posted octane of 87 or higher. If the octane is less than 87, you may get a heavy knocking noise when you drive. If this occurs, use a gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher as soon as possible. Otherwise, you might damage your engine. A little pinging noise when you accelerate or drive uphill is considered normal. This does not indicate a problem exists or that a higher-octane fuel is necessary. If you are using 87 octane or higher-octane fuel and hear heavy knocking, your engine needs service.

Gasoline Specifications

It is recommended that gasoline meet specifications which were developed by the American Automobile Manufacturers Association and endorsed by the Canadian Vehicle Manufacturers Association for better vehicle performance and engine protection. Gasoline meeting these specifications could provide improved driveability and emission control system performance compared to other gasoline.

In Canada, look for the "Auto Makers' Choice" label on the pump.

Canada Only

California Fuel

If your vehicle is certified to meet California Emission Standards (see the underhood emission control label), it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California emissions standards, your vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on (see *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 3-31*) and your vehicle may fail a smog-check test. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by your warranty.

Additives

To provide cleaner air, all gasolines in the United States are now required to contain additives that will help prevent engine and fuel system deposits from forming, allowing your emission control system to work properly. You should not have to add anything to your fuel. Gasolines containing oxygenates, such as ethers and ethanol, and reformulated gasolines may be available in your area to contribute to clean air. General Motors recommends that you use these gasolines, particularly if they comply with the specifications described earlier.

Notice: **Your vehicle was not designed for fuel that contains methanol. Don't use fuel containing methanol. It can corrode metal parts in your fuel system and also damage the plastic and rubber parts. That damage wouldn't be covered under your warranty.**

Some gasolines that are not reformulated for low emissions may contain an octane-enhancing additive called methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT); ask the attendant where you buy gasoline whether the fuel contains MMT. General Motors does not recommend the use of such gasolines. Fuels containing MMT can reduce the life of spark plugs and the performance of the emission control system may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp may turn on. If this occurs, return to your authorized GM dealer for service.

Fuels in Foreign Countries

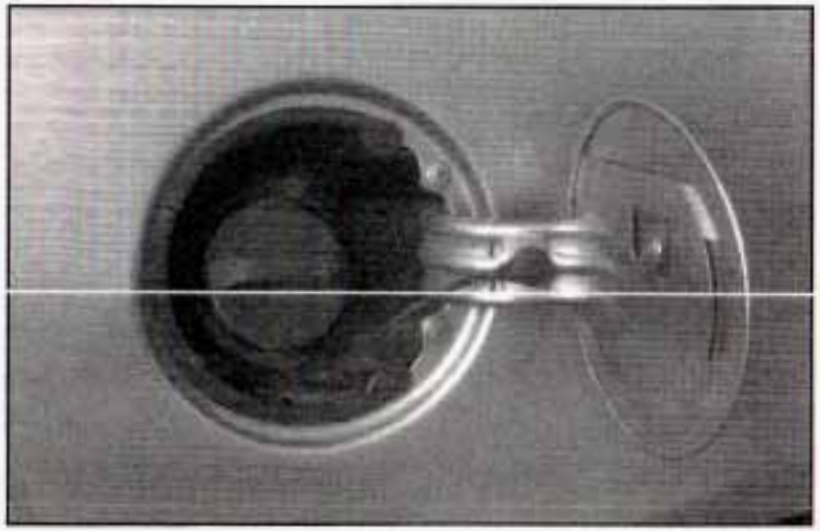
If you plan on driving in another country outside the United States or Canada, the proper fuel may be hard to find. Never use leaded gasoline or any other fuel not recommended in the previous text on fuel. Costly repairs caused by use of improper fuel wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

To check the fuel availability, ask an auto club, or contact a major oil company that does business in the country where you'll be driving.

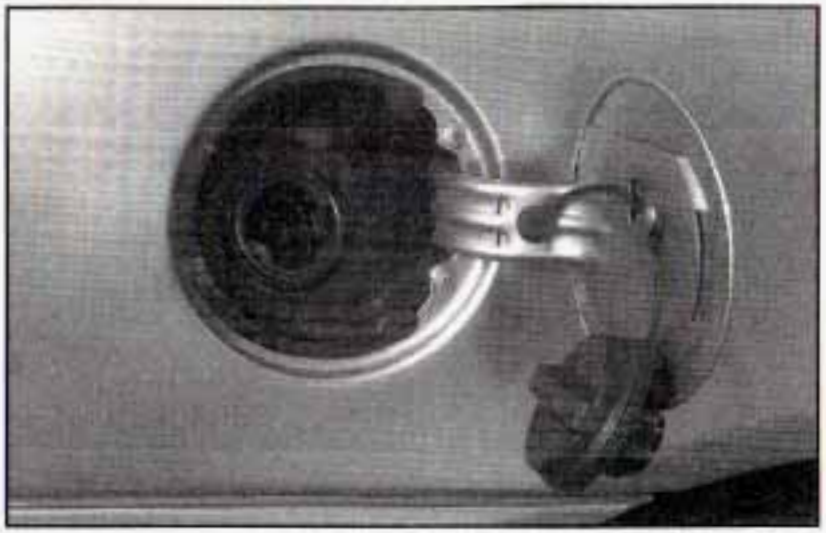
Filling Your Tank

⚠ CAUTION:

Fuel vapor is highly flammable. It burns violently, and that can cause very bad injuries. Don't smoke if you're near fuel or refueling your vehicle. Keep sparks, flames and smoking materials away from fuel.



The tethered fuel cap is behind a hinged door on the passenger's side of the vehicle.



While refueling, hang the tethered fuel cap inside the fuel door.

To remove the fuel cap, turn it slowly to the left (counterclockwise). The fuel cap has a spring in it; if you let go of the cap too soon, it will spring back to the right.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you get fuel on yourself and then something ignites it, you could be badly burned. Fuel can spray out on you if you open the fuel cap too quickly. This spray can happen if your tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel cap slowly and wait for any "hiss" noise to stop. Then unscrew the cap all the way.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See *Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle on page 5-75.*

When you put the fuel cap back on, turn it to the right (clockwise) until you hear a clicking sound. Make sure you fully install the cap. The diagnostic system can determine if the fuel cap has been left off or improperly installed. This would allow fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp on page 3-31.*

Notice: **If you need a new fuel cap, be sure to get the right type. Your dealer can get one for you. If you get the wrong type, it may not fit properly. This may cause your malfunction indicator lamp to light and may damage your fuel tank and emissions system. See "Malfunction Indicator Lamp" in the Index.**

Filling a Portable Fuel Container

⚠ CAUTION:

Never fill a portable fuel container while it is in your vehicle. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite the gasoline vapor. You can be badly burned and your vehicle damaged if this occurs. To help avoid injury to you and others:

- **Dispense gasoline only into approved containers.**
- **Do not fill a container while it is inside a vehicle, in a vehicle's trunk, pickup bed or on any surface other than the ground.**
- **Bring the fill nozzle in contact with the inside of the fill opening before operating the nozzle. Contact should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
- **Don't smoke while pumping gasoline.**

Checking Things Under the Hood

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric fan under the hood can start up and injure you even when the engine is not running. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ CAUTION:

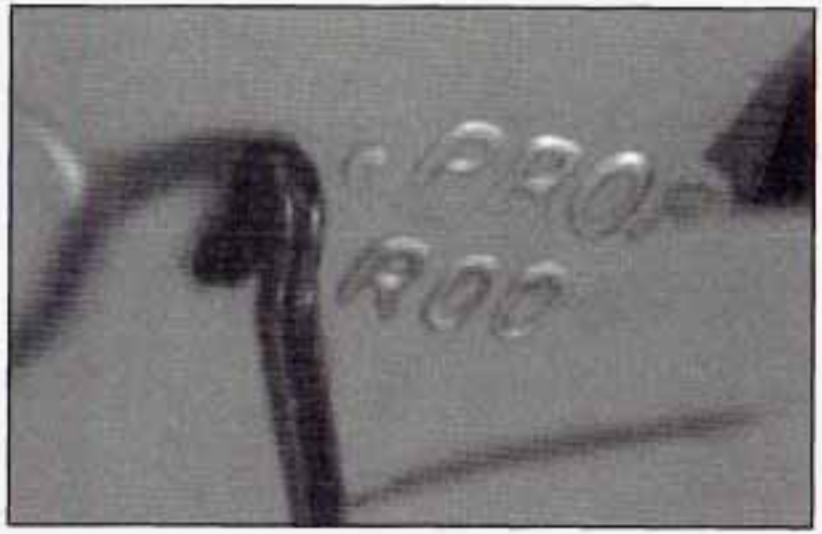
Things that burn can get on hot engine parts and start a fire. These include liquids like fuel, oil, coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer and other fluids, and plastic or rubber. You or others could be burned. Be careful not to drop or spill things that will burn onto a hot engine.

Hood Release

To open the hood, do the following:

1. Pull the handle located under the instrument panel on the driver's side of the vehicle.

2. Then go to the front of the vehicle and pull up on the secondary hood release.

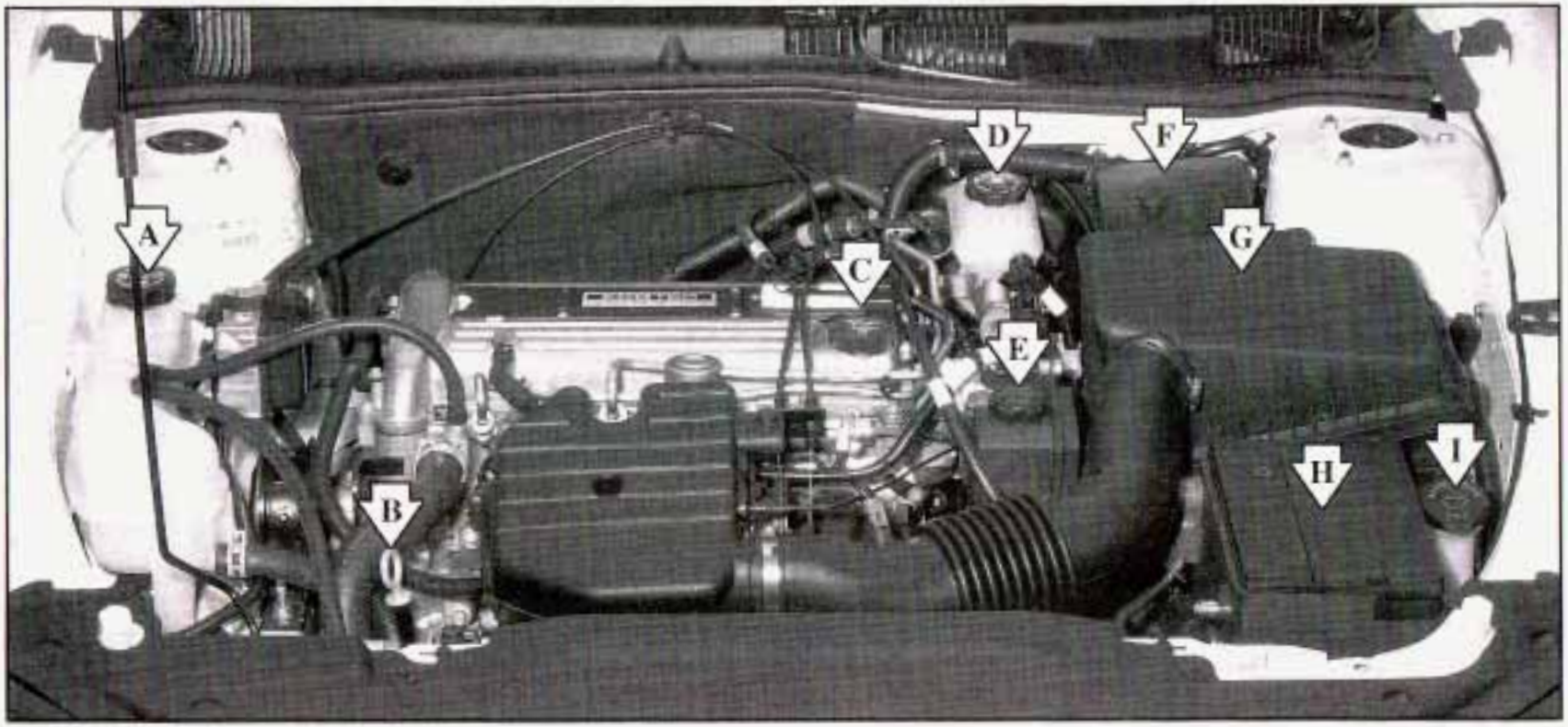


3. Lift the hood.
4. Release the hood prop rod from its retainer and put the hood prop into the slot in the hood marked PROP ROD.

Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are on properly. Then lift the hood to relieve pressure on the hood prop. Remove the hood prop from the slot in the hood and return the prop to its retainer. Then let the hood down and close it firmly.

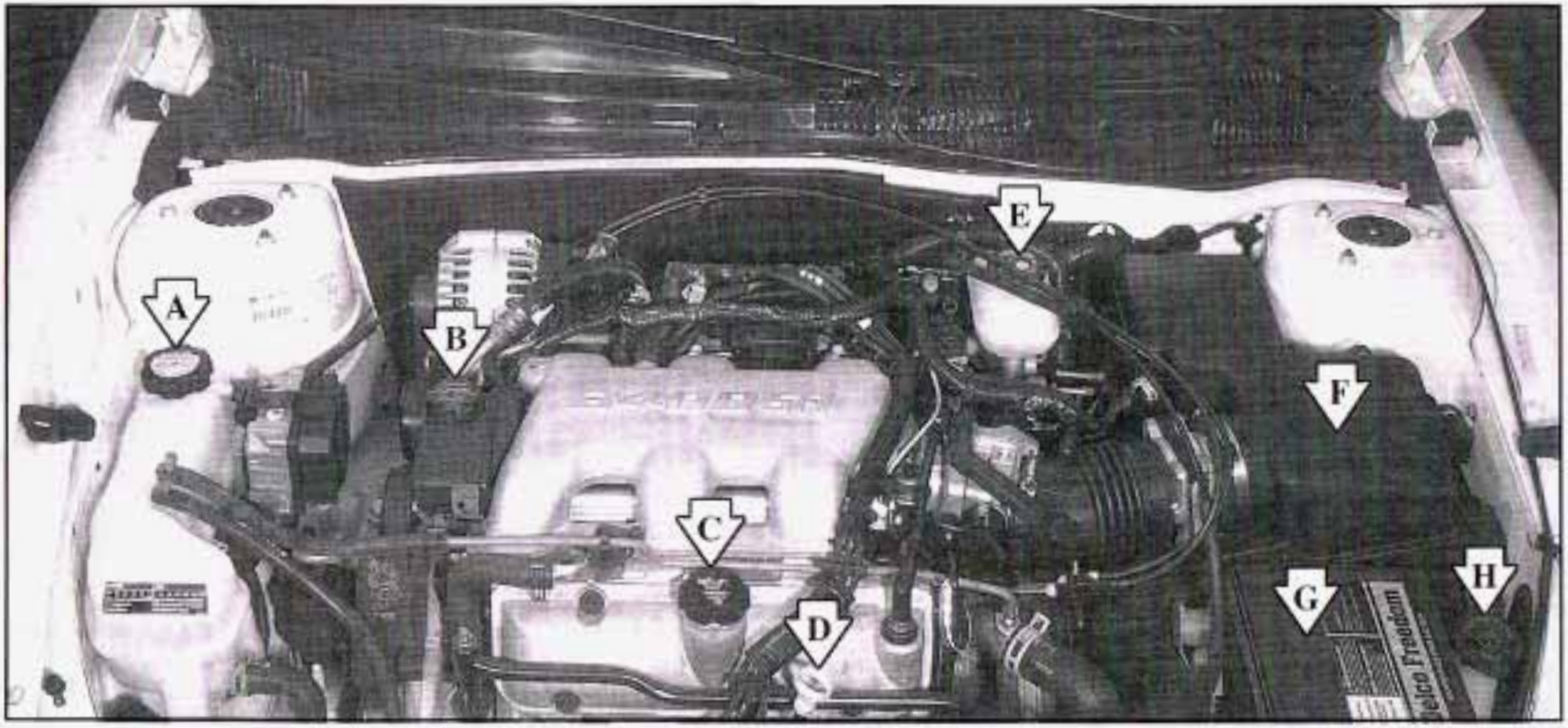
Engine Compartment Overview

When you open the hood on the 2.2L L4 ECOTEC™ engine, you'll see the following:



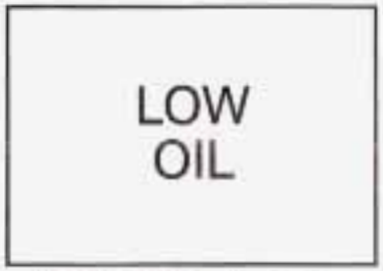
A. Engine Coolant Surge Tank
B. Engine Oil Dipstick
C. Engine Oil Fill Cap
D. Brake Fluid Reservoir
E. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
F. Engine Compartment Fuse Block
G. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
H. Battery
I. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir

When you open the hood on the 3400 V6 engine, you'll see the following:



A. Engine Coolant Surge Tank
B. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
C. Engine Oil Fill Cap
D. Engine Oil Dipstick
E. Brake Fluid Reservoir
F. Engine Air Cleaner/Filter
G. Battery
H. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir

Engine Oil



3400 V6 Engine Only

If the LOW OIL light appears on the instrument cluster, it means you need to check your engine oil level right away.

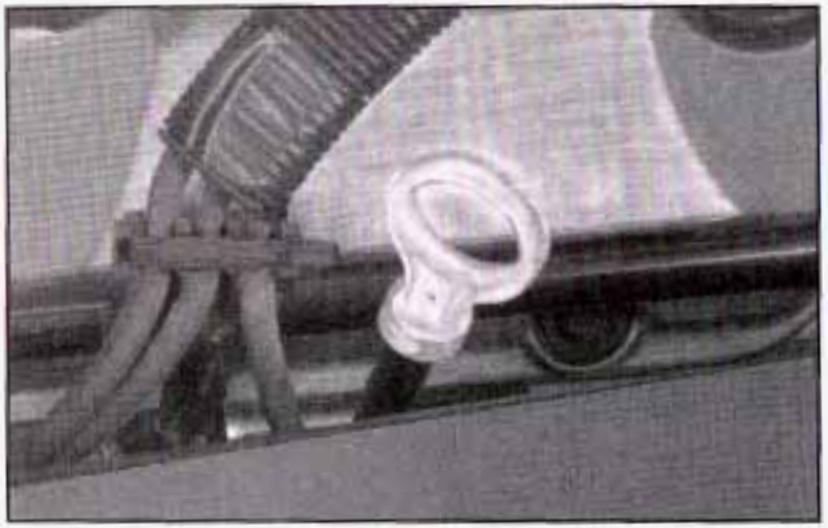
For more information, see *Low Oil Level Light on page 3-35.*

You should check your engine oil level regularly; this is an added reminder.

Checking Engine Oil

It's a good idea to check your engine oil every time you get fuel. In order to get an accurate reading, the oil must be warm and the vehicle must be on level ground.

2.2L L4 ECOTEC Engine



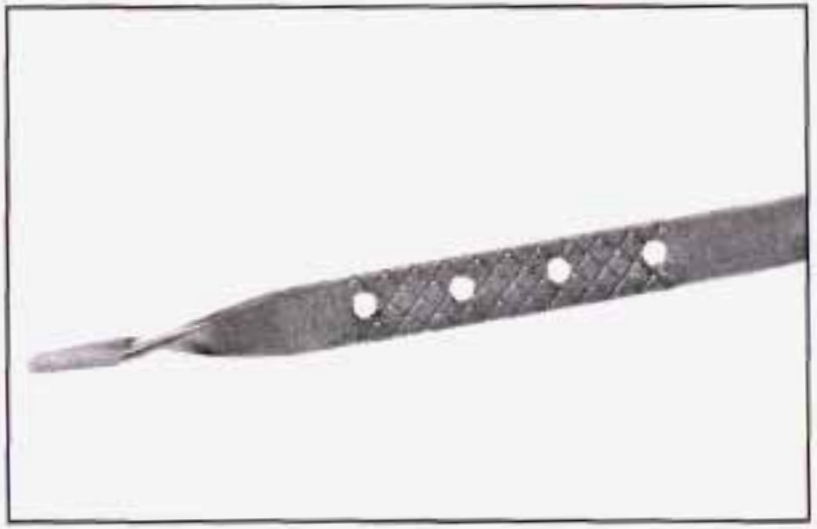
3400 V6 Engine

The engine oil dipstick handle is yellow. The dipstick on the 2.2L L4 ECOTEC engine is located at the front of the engine compartment. The dipstick on the 3400 V6 engine is located at the front of the engine, behind the fan. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.

Turn off the engine and give the oil several minutes to drain back into the oil pan. If you don't, the oil dipstick might not show the actual level.

Pull out the dipstick and clean it with a paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

2.2L L4 ECOTEC Engine



3400 V6 Engine

When to Add Engine Oil

If the oil is at or below the MIN mark for the 2.2L L4 ECOTEC engine or below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick for the 3400 V6 engine, then you'll need to add at least one quart of oil. But you must use the right kind. This part explains what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see *Capacities and Specifications on page 5-86*

Notice: **Don't add too much oil. If your engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the upper mark that shows the proper operating range, your engine could be damaged.**

For the location of the engine oil fill cap see *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12.*

Be sure to fill it enough to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when you're through.

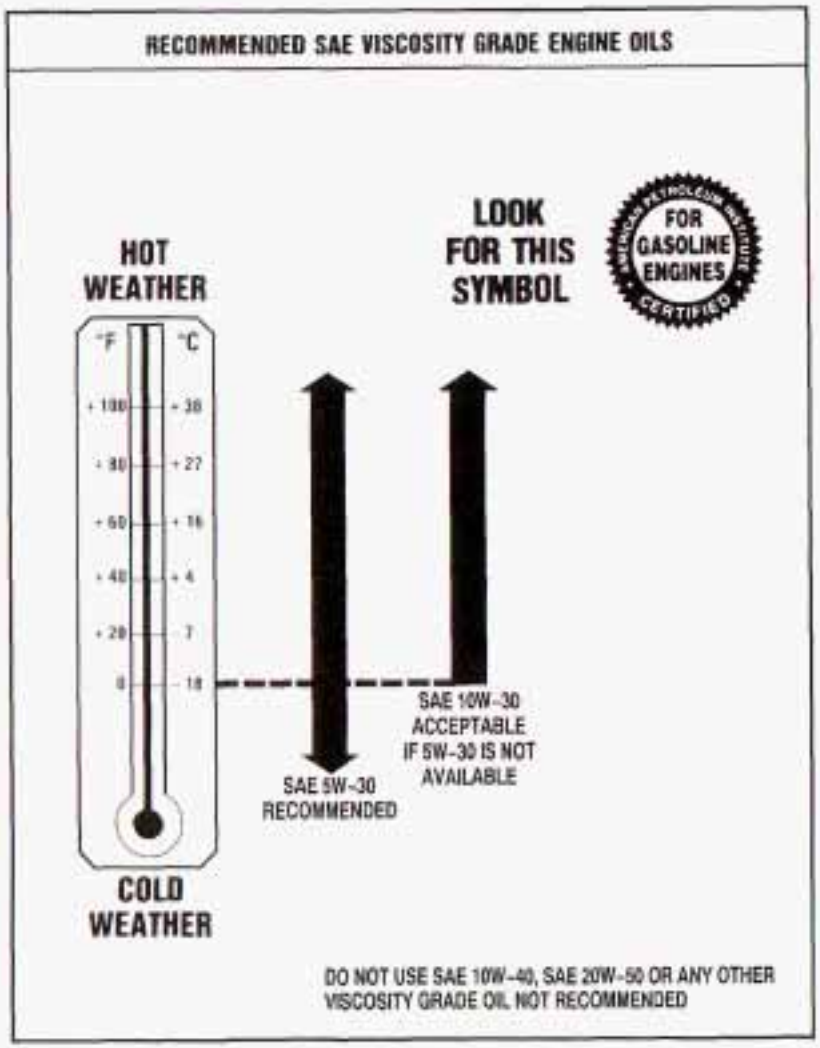
What Kind of Engine Oil to Use

Oils recommended for your vehicle can be identified by looking for the starburst symbol.

This symbol indicates that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). Do not use any oil which does not carry this starburst symbol.

If you choose to perform the engine oil change service yourself, be sure the oil you use has the starburst symbol on the front of the oil container. If you have your oil changed for you, be sure the oil put into your engine is American Petroleum Institute certified for gasoline engines.

You should also use the proper viscosity oil for your vehicle, as shown in the viscosity chart.



As in the chart shown previously, SAE 5W-30 is the only viscosity grade recommended for your vehicle. You should look for and use only oils which have the API Starburst symbol and which are also identified as SAE 5W-30. If you cannot find such SAE 5W-30 oils, you can use an SAE 10W-30 oil which has the API Starburst symbol, if it's going to be 0°F (–18°C) or above. Do not use other viscosity grade oils, such as SAE 10W–40 or SAE 20W-50 under any conditions.

Notice: **Use only engine oil with the American Petroleum Institute Certified For Gasoline Engines starburst symbol. Failure to use the recommended oil can result in engine damage not covered by your warranty.**

GM Goodwrench® oil meets all the requirements for your vehicle.

If you are in an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below –20°F (–29°C), it is recommended that you use either an SAE 5W-30 synthetic oil or an SAE 0W-30 oil. Both will provide easier cold starting and better protection for your engine at extremely low temperatures.

Engine Oil Additives

Don't add anything to your oil. The recommended oils with the starburst symbol are all you will need for good performance and engine protection.

When to Change Engine Oil (GM Oil Life System™)

Your vehicle has a computer system that lets you know when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on engine revolutions and engine temperature, and not on mileage. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change will be indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, you must reset the system every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it will indicate that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE OIL light will come on. Change your oil as soon as possible within the next two times you stop for fuel. It is possible that, if you are driving under the best conditions, the oil life system may not indicate that an oil change is necessary for over a year. However, your engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. It is also important to check your oil regularly and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, you must change your oil at 3,000 miles (5 000 km) since your last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Change Oil Light

The GM Oil Life System™ calculates when to change your engine oil and filter based on vehicle use. Anytime your oil is changed, reset the system so it can calculate when the next oil change is required. If a situation occurs where you change your oil prior to a CHANGE OIL light being turned on, reset the system.

After changing the engine oil, the system must be reset. To reset the oil life indicator, do the following steps:

1. With the ignition key in ON (a short time after turning off the engine), press the RESET button located in the driver's side instrument panel fuse block. See "Instrument Panel Fuse Block" under *Fuses and Circuit Breakers on page 5-81.*
2. When the CHANGE OIL light starts to flash, press and hold the RESET button again.

The reset is complete when you hear the chimes and the CHANGE OIL light goes out.

If your vehicle is equipped with a 2.2L L4 ECOTEC engine, it has a unique oil filter element. When reinstalling the filter cap do not exceed 18 lb ft (25 N•m). Inspect the condition of the O-ring and replace if damaged.

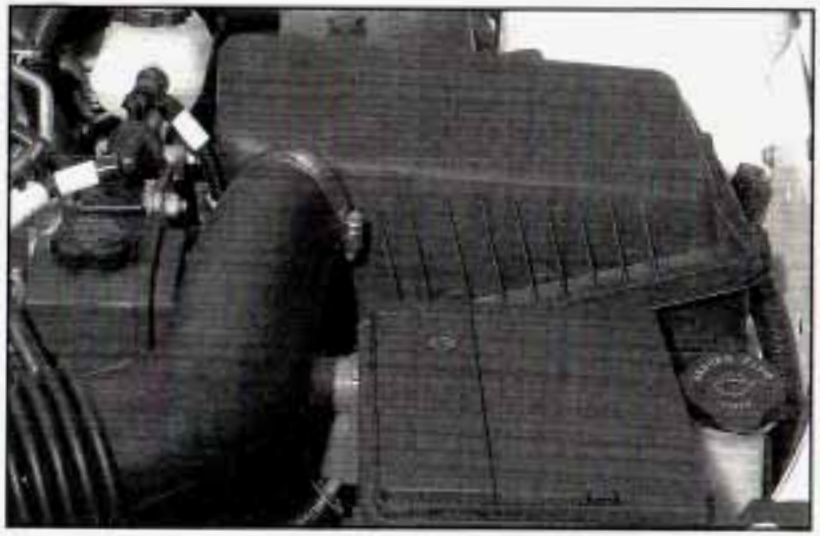
See your dealer for additional information.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that may be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Don't let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer's warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Instead, recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil. If you have a problem properly disposing of your used oil, ask your dealer, a service station or a local recycling center for help.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter



**2.2L L4 ECOTEC Engine shown,
3400 V6 Engine similar**

The engine air cleaner/filter is located in the engine compartment on the driver's side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.

To check or replace the engine air cleaner/filter, do the following:

1. Remove the screws that hold the cover on.
2. Lift off the cover.
3. Check or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
4. Put the cover back on tightly.

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine when to replace the air filter.

See *Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services on page 6-4.*

⚠ CAUTION:

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it stops flame if the engine backfires. If it isn't there and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Don't drive with it off, and be careful working on the engine with the air cleaner/filter off.

Notice: **If the air cleaner/filter is off, a backfire can cause a damaging engine fire. And, dirt can easily get into your engine, which will damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when you're driving.**

Automatic Transaxle Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transaxle fluid level. A transaxle fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to the dealership service department and have it repaired as soon as possible. You may also have your fluid level checked by your dealer or service center when you have your oil changed.

Change both the fluid and filter every 50,000 miles (83 000 km) if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, the fluid and filter do not require changing.

Notice: **We recommend you use only fluid labeled DEXRON®–III, because fluid with that label is made especially for your automatic transaxle. Damage caused by fluid other than DEXRON®–III is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.**

Manual Transaxle Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transaxle fluid level. A transaxle fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to the dealership service department and have it repaired as soon as possible. You may also have your fluid level checked by your dealer or service center when you have your oil changed. See *Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-15* for the proper fluid to use.

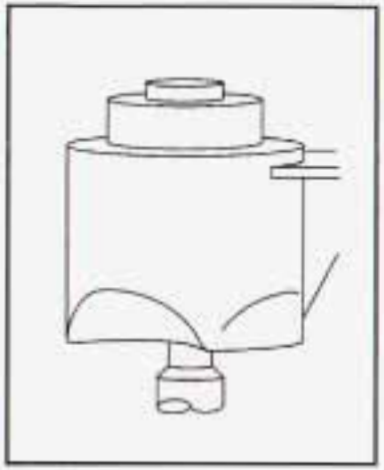
Hydraulic Clutch

The hydraulic clutch linkage in your vehicle is self-adjusting. The clutch master cylinder reservoir is filled with hydraulic clutch fluid.

It is not necessary to regularly check clutch fluid unless you suspect there is a leak in the system. Adding fluid won't correct a leak.

A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

When to Check and What to Use



Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine how often you should check the fluid level in your master cylinder reservoir and for the proper fluid. See *Part B: Owner Checks and Services on page 6-9* and *Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-15.*

How to Check and Add Fluid

You do not need to check the fluid level unless you suspect a clutch problem. To check the fluid level, take the cap off. If the fluid level reaches the top of the reservoir, the fluid level is correct. It isn't a good idea to top off your clutch fluid. Adding fluid won't correct a leak. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired.

Engine Coolant

The cooling system in your vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL® engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in your vehicle for 5 years or 150,000 miles (240 000 km), whichever occurs first, if you add only DEX-COOL® extended life coolant.

The following explains your cooling system and how to add coolant when it is low. If you have a problem with engine overheating, see *Engine Overheating on page 5-26.*

A 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant will:

- Give freezing protection down to −34°F (−37°C).
- Give boiling protection up to 265°F (129°C).
- Protect against rust and corrosion.
- Help keep the proper engine temperature.
- Let the warning lights and gages work as they should.

Notice: **When adding coolant, it is important that you use only DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant. If coolant other than DEX-COOL is added to the system, premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion may result. In addition, the engine coolant will require change sooner -- at 30,000 miles (50,000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Damage caused by the use of coolant other than DEX-COOL® is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.**

What to Use

Use a mixture of one-half *clean, drinkable water* and one-half DEX-COOL® coolant which won't damage aluminum parts. If you use this coolant mixture, you don't need to add anything else.

⚠ CAUTION:

Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you wouldn't get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL® coolant.

Notice: **If you use an improper coolant mixture, your engine could overheat and be badly damaged. The repair cost wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Too much water in the mixture can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts.**

If you have to add coolant more than four times a year, have your dealer check your cooling system.

Notice: **If you use the proper coolant, you don't have to add extra inhibitors or additives which claim to improve the system. These can be harmful.**

Checking Coolant

**2.2L L4 ECOTEC Engine shown,
3400 V6 Engine similar**

The coolant surge tank is located in the engine compartment on the passenger's side of the vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.

⚠ CAUTION:

Turning the surge tank pressure cap when the engine and radiator are hot can allow steam and scalding liquids to blow out and burn you badly. Never turn the surge tank pressure cap — even a little — when the engine and radiator are hot.

The vehicle must be on a level surface. When your engine is cold, the coolant level should be at the FULL COLD mark, or a little higher.

If the low coolant light comes on and stays on, it means you're low on engine coolant.

See *Low Coolant Warning Light on page 3-31* for more information.

Adding Coolant

If you need more coolant, add the proper DEX-COOL® coolant mixture *at the surge tank*, but only when the engine is cool. If the surge tank is empty, a special fill procedure is necessary. See *Engine Overheating on page 5-26* and "How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank" under *Cooling System on page 5-28* for instructions.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol, and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Don't spill coolant on a hot engine.

When replacing the pressure cap, make sure it is hand-tight.

Engine Overheating

You will find a coolant temperature gage and a low coolant warning light on your vehicle's instrument panel. See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gage on page 3-31* and *Low Coolant Warning Light on page 3-31*.

If Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Just turn it off and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before you open the hood.

If you keep driving when your engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop your engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.

Notice: **If your engine catches fire because you keep driving with no coolant, your vehicle can be badly damaged. The costly repairs would not be covered by your warranty.**

If No Steam Is Coming From Your Engine

An overheat warning, along with a low coolant light, can indicate a serious problem. See *Low Coolant Warning Light on page 3-31.*

If you get an engine overheat warning with no low coolant light, but see or hear no steam, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when you:

- Climb a long hill on a hot day.
- Stop after high-speed driving.
- Idle for long periods in traffic.
- Tow a trailer.

If you get the overheat warning with no sign of steam, try this for a minute or so:

1. In heavy traffic, let the engine idle in NEUTRAL (N) while stopped. If it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N) and let the engine idle.
2. Turn on your heater to full hot at the highest fan speed and open the window as necessary.

If you no longer have the overheat warning, you can drive. Just to be safe, drive slower for about 10 minutes. If the warning doesn't come back on, you can drive normally.

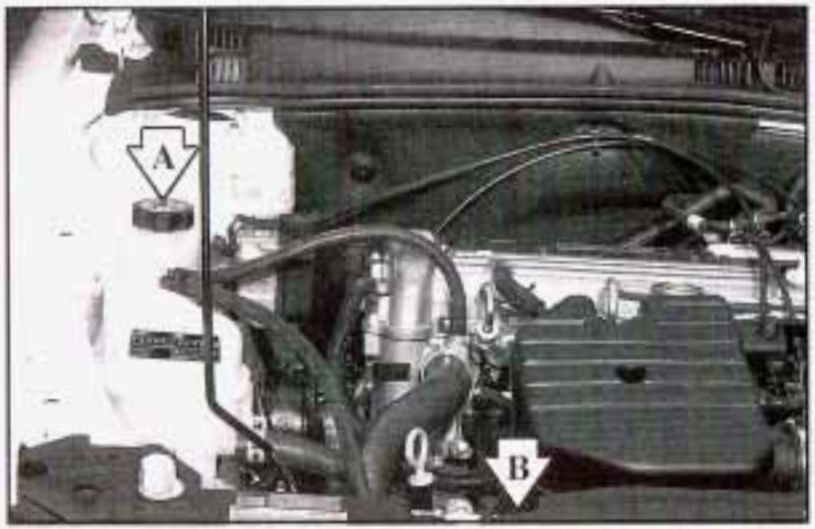
If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park your vehicle right away.

If there's still no sign of steam, you can idle the engine for three minutes while you're parked. If you still have the warning, *turn off the engine and get everyone out of the vehicle* until it cools down.

You may decide not to lift the hood but to get service help right away.

Cooling System

When you decide it's safe to lift the hood, here's what you'll see:



2.2L L4 Engine shown, 3400 V6 Engine similar

A. Coolant Surge Tank with Pressure Cap

B. Electric Engine Cooling Fans

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric engine cooling fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

If the coolant inside the coolant surge tank is boiling, don't do anything else until it cools down. The vehicle should be parked on a level surface.

The coolant level should be at or above the FULL COLD mark. If it isn't, you may have a leak at the pressure cap or in the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump or somewhere else in the cooling system.

⚠ CAUTION:

Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Don't touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Don't run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.

If there seems to be no leak, with the engine on, check to see if the electric engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, both fans should be running. If they aren't, your vehicle needs service.

Notice: **Engine damage from running your engine without coolant isn't covered by your warranty.**

Notice: **When adding coolant, it is important that you use only DEX-COOL® (silicate-free) coolant. If coolant other than DEX-COOL is added to the system, premature engine, heater core or radiator corrosion may result. In addition, the engine coolant will require change sooner — at 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or 24 months, whichever occurs first. Damage caused by the use of coolant other than DEX-COOL® is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.**

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

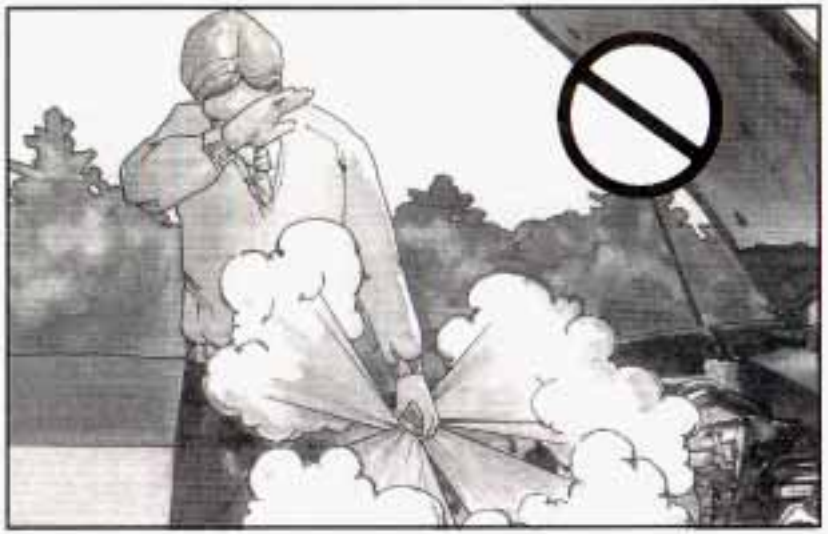
Notice: **This vehicle has a specific coolant fill procedure. Failure to follow this procedure could cause your engine to overheat and be severely damaged.**

If you haven't found a problem yet, check to see if coolant is visible in the surge tank. If coolant is visible but the coolant level isn't at or above the FULL COLD mark, add a 50/50 mixture of *clean, drinkable water* and DEX-COOL® coolant at the coolant surge tank, but be sure the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before you do it. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-23* for more information.

If no coolant is visible in the surge tank, add coolant as follows:

⚠ CAUTION:

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. They are under pressure, and if you turn the radiator pressure cap -- even a little -- they can come out at high speed. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the radiator pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and radiator pressure cap to cool if you ever have to turn the pressure cap.



⚠ CAUTION:

Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mixture. With plain water or the wrong mixture, your engine could get too hot but you wouldn't get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX COOL® coolant.

Notice: In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts. Use the recommended coolant and the proper coolant mixture.

⚠ CAUTION:

You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Don't spill coolant on a hot engine.

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface.

   You can remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot. Turn the pressure cap slowly counterclockwise (left) about two or two and one-half turns. If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. This will allow any pressure still left to be vented out the discharge hose.

2. Then keep turning the pressure cap slowly, and remove it.

3. Then fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture, to the hash mark on the label. Wait about five minutes, then check to see if the level is below the hash mark. If the level is below the hash mark, add additional coolant to bring the level up to the hash mark. Repeat this procedure until the level remains constant at the hash mark for at least five minutes.

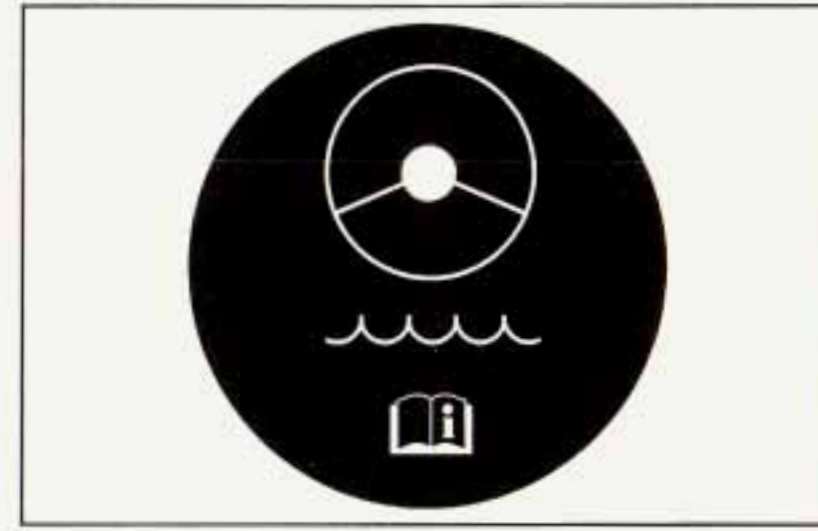
4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans.

   By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower than the FULL COLD mark, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the FULL COLD mark.

5. Then replace the pressure cap. Be sure the pressure cap is hand-tight and fully seated.

See your dealer, if necessary.

Power Steering Fluid



When to Check Power Steering Fluid

It is not necessary to regularly check power steering fluid unless you suspect there is a leak in the system or you hear an unusual noise. A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for reservoir location.

How to Check Power Steering Fluid

Turn the key off, let the engine compartment cool down, wipe the cap and the top of the reservoir clean, then unscrew the cap and wipe the dipstick with a clean rag. Replace the cap and completely tighten it. Then remove the cap again and look at the fluid level on the dipstick.

The level should be at the FULL COLD mark. If necessary, add only enough fluid to bring the level up to the mark.

What to Use

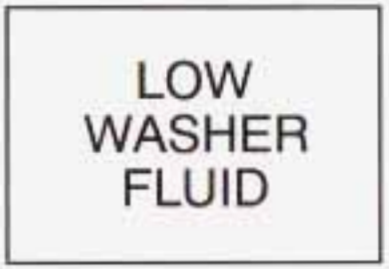
To determine what kind of fluid to use, see *Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-15.* Always use the proper fluid. Failure to use the proper fluid can cause leaks and damage hoses and seals.

Windshield Washer Fluid

What to Use

When you need windshield washer fluid, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If you will be operating your vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for reservoir location.

Adding Washer Fluid



Your vehicle has a low washer fluid telltale that will come on in the instrument panel cluster when the washer fluid is low.

See *Low Washer Fluid Warning Light on page 3-36* for more information.

The windshield washer fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment towards the front of the vehicle.

Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full.

Notice:

- **When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer's instructions for adding water.**
- **Don't mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage your washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system. Also, water doesn't clean as well as washer fluid.**
- **Fill your washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it's very cold. This allows for expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.**
- **Don't use engine coolant (antifreeze) in your windshield washer. It can damage your washer system and paint.**

Brakes

Brake Fluid

Your brake master cylinder reservoir is on the driver's side of the engine compartment. It is filled with DOT-3 brake fluid. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12.*

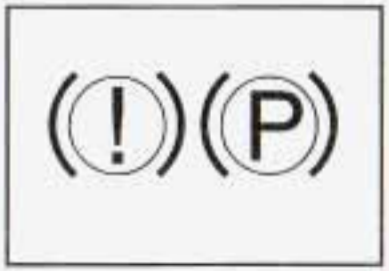
There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir might go down. The first is that the brake fluid goes down to an acceptable level during normal brake lining wear. When new linings are put in, the fluid level goes back up. The other reason is that fluid is leaking out of the brake system. If it is, you should have your brake system fixed, since a leak means that sooner or later your brakes won't work well, or won't work at all.

So, it isn't a good idea to "top off" your brake fluid. Adding brake fluid won't correct a leak. If you add fluid when your linings are worn, then you'll have too much fluid when you get new brake linings. You should add (or remove) brake fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you have too much brake fluid, it can spill on the engine. The fluid will burn if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and your vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

United States



Canada

When your brake fluid falls to a low level, your brake warning light will come on. See *Brake System Warning Light on page 3-28.*

What to Add

When you do need brake fluid, use only DOT-3 brake fluid. Use new brake fluid from a sealed container only. See *Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-15.*

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it. This will help keep dirt from entering the reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION:

With the wrong kind of fluid in your brake system, your brakes may not work well, or they may not even work at all. This could cause a crash. Always use the proper brake fluid.

Notice:

- **Using the wrong fluid can badly damage brake system parts. For example, just a few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts so badly that they'll have to be replaced. Don't let someone put in the wrong kind of fluid.**
- **If you spill brake fluid on your vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Be careful not to spill brake fluid on your vehicle. If you do, wash it off immediately. See "Appearance Care" in the Index.**

Brake Wear

Your vehicle has four-wheel disc brakes.

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time your vehicle is moving (except when you are pushing on the brake pedal firmly).

⚠ CAUTION:

The brake wear warning sound means that soon your brakes won't work well. That could lead to an accident. When you hear the brake wear warning sound, have your vehicle serviced.

Notice: **Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.**

Some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with your brakes.

Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to GM torque specifications.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

See *Brake System Inspection on page 6-14.*

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign of brake trouble.

Brake Adjustment

Every time you make a moderate brake stop, your disc brakes adjust for wear. If you rarely make a moderate or heavier stop, then your brakes might not adjust correctly. If you drive in that way, then — very carefully — make a few moderate brake stops about every 1,000 miles (1 600 km), so your brakes will adjust properly.

Replacing Brake System Parts

The braking system on a vehicle is complex. Its many parts have to be of top quality and work well together if the vehicle is to have really good braking. Your vehicle was designed and tested with top-quality GM brake parts. When you replace parts of your braking system — for example, when your brake linings wear down and you need new ones put in — be sure you get new approved replacement parts. If you don't, your brakes may no longer work properly. For example, if someone puts in brake linings that are wrong for your vehicle, the balance between your front and rear brakes can change — for the worse. The braking performance you've come to expect can change in many other ways if someone puts in the wrong replacement brake parts.

Battery

Your new vehicle comes with a maintenance free ACDelco® battery. When it's time for a new battery, get one that has the replacement number shown on the original battery's label. We recommend an ACDelco® battery. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for battery location.

Warning: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Vehicle Storage

If you're not going to drive your vehicle for 25 days or more, remove the black, negative (–) cable from the battery. This will help keep your battery from running down.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you aren't careful. See "Jump Starting" in the Index for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Contact your dealer to learn how to prepare your vehicle for longer storage periods.

Also, for your audio system, see *Theft-Deterrent Feature (Non-RDS Radios) on page 3-64* or *Theft-Deterrent Feature (RDS Radios) on page 3-64*.

Jump Starting

If your battery has run down, you may want to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to follow the steps below to do it safely.

⚠ CAUTION:

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- **They contain acid that can burn you.**
- **They contain gas that can explode or ignite.**
- **They contain enough electricity to burn you.**

If you don't follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

Notice: **Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to your vehicle that wouldn't be covered by your warranty.**

Trying to start your vehicle by pushing or pulling it won't work, and it could damage your vehicle.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

Notice: **If the other system isn't a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged.**

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you don't want. You wouldn't be able to start your vehicle, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

   To avoid the possibility of the vehicles rolling, set the parking brake firmly on both vehicles involved in the jump start procedure. Put an automatic transaxle in PARK (P) or a manual transaxle in NEUTRAL before setting the parking brake.

Notice: **If you leave your radio on, it could be badly damaged. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.**

3. Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Unplug unnecessary accessories plugged into the cigarette lighter. Turn off the radio and all lamps that aren't needed. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. And it could save your radio!

4. Open the hoods and locate the batteries. Find the positive (+) and negative (–) terminal locations on each vehicle. See *Engine Compartment Overview on page 5-12* for more information on location.

⚠ CAUTION:

An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Be sure the battery has enough water. You don't need to add water to the ACDelco® battery installed in your new vehicle. But if a battery has filler caps, be sure the right amount of fluid is there. If it is low, add water to take care of that first. If you don't, explosive gas could be present.

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Don't get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

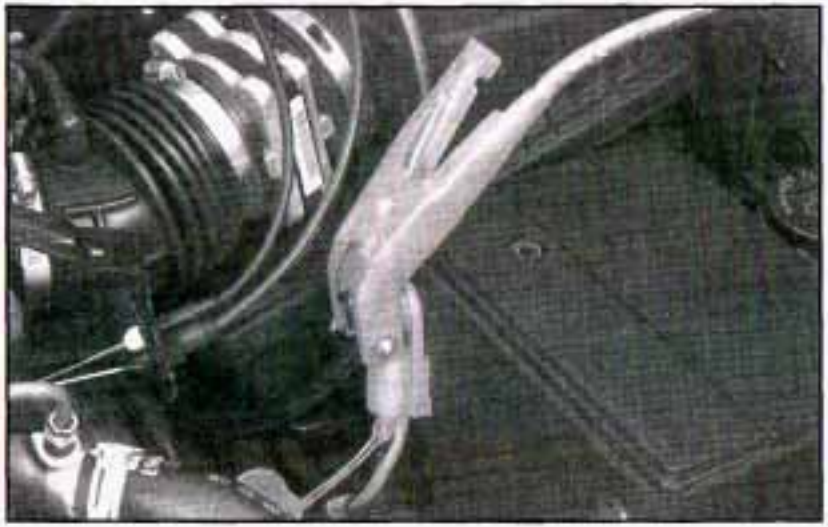
⚠ CAUTION:

Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

5. Check that the jumper cables don't have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged too.

   Before you connect the cables, here are some basic things you should know. Positive (+) will go to positive (+) or to a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one. Negative (–) will go to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (–) terminal if the vehicle with the dead battery has one.

Don't connect positive (+) to negative (–) or you'll get a short that would damage the battery and maybe other parts, too. And don't connect the negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal on the dead battery because this can cause sparks.

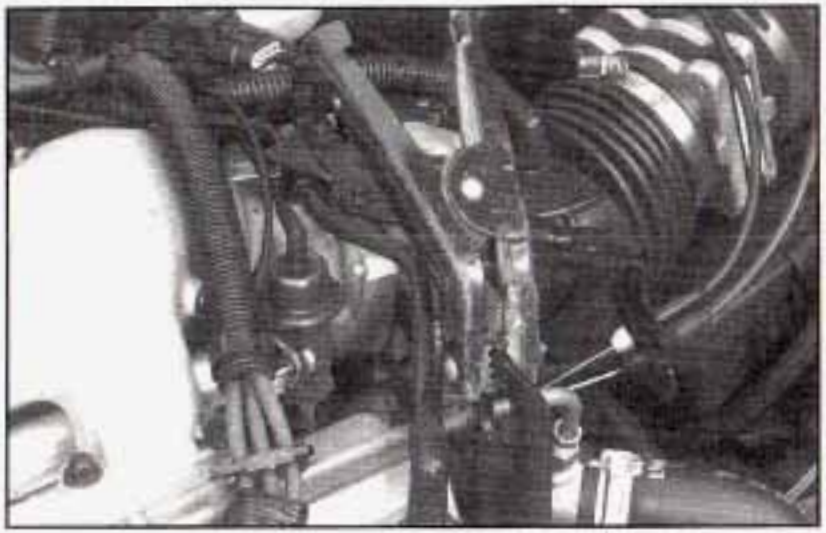


6. Connect the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the dead battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

7. Don't let the other end touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

8. Now connect the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote negative (–) terminal if the vehicle has one.

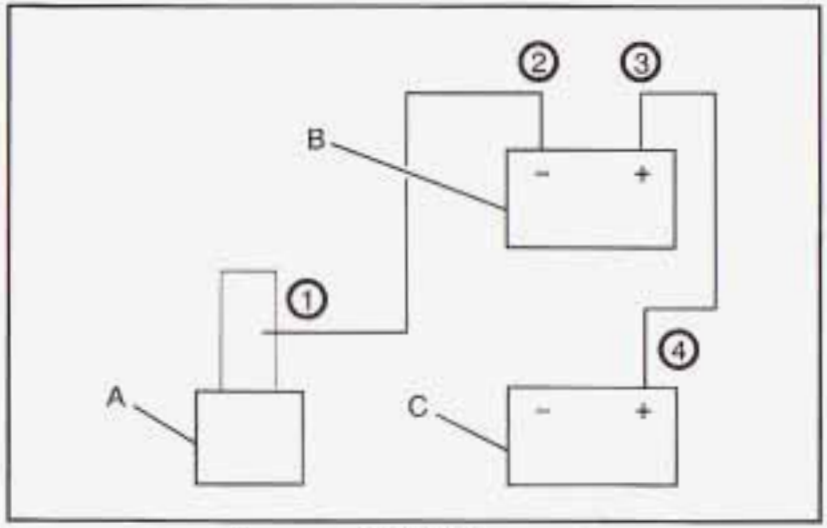
Don't let the other end touch anything until the next step. The other end of the negative (–) cable *doesn't* go to the dead battery. It goes to a heavy, unpainted metal engine part or to a remote negative (–) terminal on the vehicle with the dead battery.



9. Connect the other end of the negative (–) cable at least 18 inches (45 cm) away from the dead battery, but not near engine parts that move. The electrical connection is just as good there, and the chance of sparks getting back to the battery is much less.
10. Now start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for a while.

11. Try to start the vehicle that has the dead battery. If it won't start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

Notice: **Damage to your vehicle may result from electrical shorting if jumper cables are removed incorrectly. To prevent electrical shorting, take care that the cables don't touch each other or any other metal. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.**



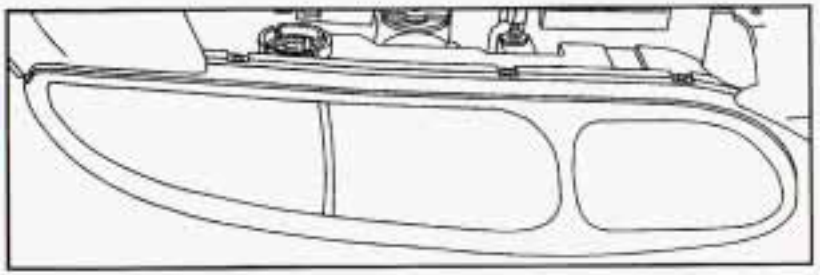
Jumper Cable Removal

A. Heavy, Unpainted Metal Engine Part
B. Good Battery
C. Dead Battery

To disconnect the jumper cables from both vehicles, do the following:

1. Disconnect the black negative (–) cable from the vehicle that had the dead battery.
2. Disconnect the black negative (–) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
3. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the vehicle with the good battery.
4. Disconnect the red positive (+) cable from the other vehicle.

Headlamp Aiming



Your vehicle has a headlamp system equipped with horizontal and vertical aim indicators. The aim has been pre-set at the factory and should need no further adjustment. This is true even though your vertical and horizontal aim indicators may not fall exactly on the "0" (zero) marks on their scales.

If your vehicle is damaged in an accident, the headlamp aim may be affected. Aim adjustment may be necessary if it is difficult to see lane markers (for horizontal aim), or if oncoming drivers flash their high beams at you (for vertical aim). If you believe your headlamps need to be re-aimed, we recommend that you take it to your dealer for service; however, it is possible for you to re-aim your headlamps as described in the following procedure.

Notice: **To make sure your headlamps are aimed properly, read all the instructions before beginning. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage to headlamp parts.**

To check the aim, the vehicle should be properly prepared as follows:

- The vehicle must have all four tires on a perfectly level surface.
- If necessary, pads may be used on an uneven surface.
- The vehicle should not have any snow, ice or mud attached to it.
- The vehicle should be fully assembled and all other work stopped while headlamp aiming is being done.
- There should not be any cargo or loading of the vehicle, except it should have a full tank of fuel and one person or 160 lbs. (75 kg) on the driver's seat.
- Close all doors.
- Tires should be properly inflated.
- Rock the vehicle to stabilize the suspension.

Start with the horizontal aim. The adjustment screws can be turned with an E8 Torx® socket.

Horizontal Aiming

Vertical Aiming

Once the horizontal aim is adjusted, then adjust the vertical aim.

1. Turn the horizontal aiming screw until the indicator is lined up with zero.
2. Turn the vertical aiming screw until the level bubble is lined up with zero.

Bulb Replacement

For the type of bulb to use, see *Replacement Bulbs on page 5-51*. For any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

Halogen Bulbs

⚠ CAUTION:

Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.

Headlamps

1. Lift up on the two retaining clips which secure the headlamp assembly.

2. Lift the headlamp assembly forward, out of the mounting bracket.
3. Remove the rubber cap covering the bulb assembly.
4. Turn the bulb assembly retainer counterclockwise one-sixth of a turn and pull out the bulb assembly.
5. Unclip the bulb assembly from the wiring harness.
6. Replace the bulb.
7. Reverse Steps 1 through 5 to reinstall the bulb assembly and headlamp housing.

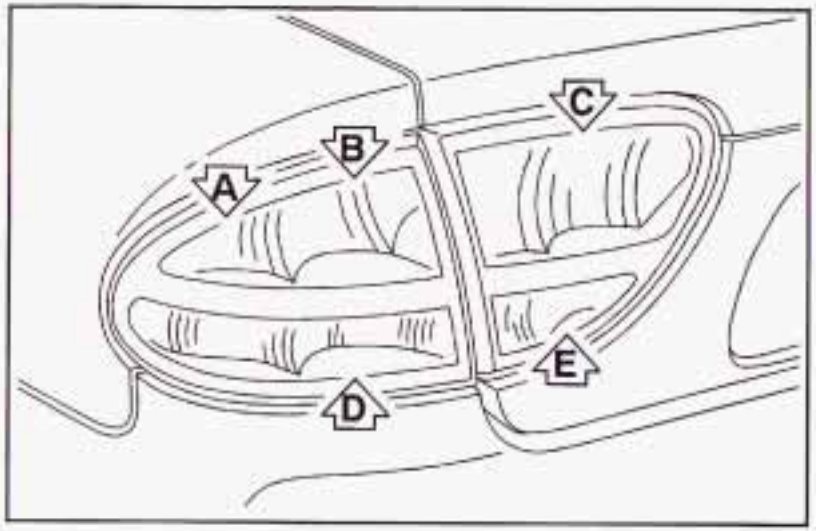
Front Turn Signal and Parking Lamps

1. Remove the headlamp assembly. Refer to the removal procedure earlier in this section.
2. Turn the bulb assembly retainer and pull out the bulb.
3. Unclip the bulb assembly from the wiring harness.
4. When replacing the bulb, be sure to properly align the bulb with the locating feature in the assembly.
5. Reverse Steps 1 through 3 to reinstall the bulb assembly.

Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL)

1. Open the trunk lid and locate the center high-mounted stop lamp on the inside of the lid.
2. Use a tool to remove the three screws.
3. Gently remove and replace the bulb(s).
4. Reverse this procedure to reassemble the lamp.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, and Stoplamps



A. Taillamp
B. Tail/Brake Lamp
C. Taillamp
D. Turn Signal
E. Back-Up Lamp

1. Disconnect the cargo net in the trunk.
2. Pull back the trunk trim.
3. Remove the three wing nut bolts which fasten the taillamp lens to the vehicle.
4. Carefully remove the taillamp lens from the body and avoid scratching the paint or dropping it.
5. Turn the bulb socket 1/6 of a turn counterclockwise and pull out the bulb assembly.
6. To remove a bulb, gently pull the bulb out from the socket. Put in a new bulb.
7. Reverse Steps 3 through 5 to reassemble the taillamp.

Replacement Bulbs

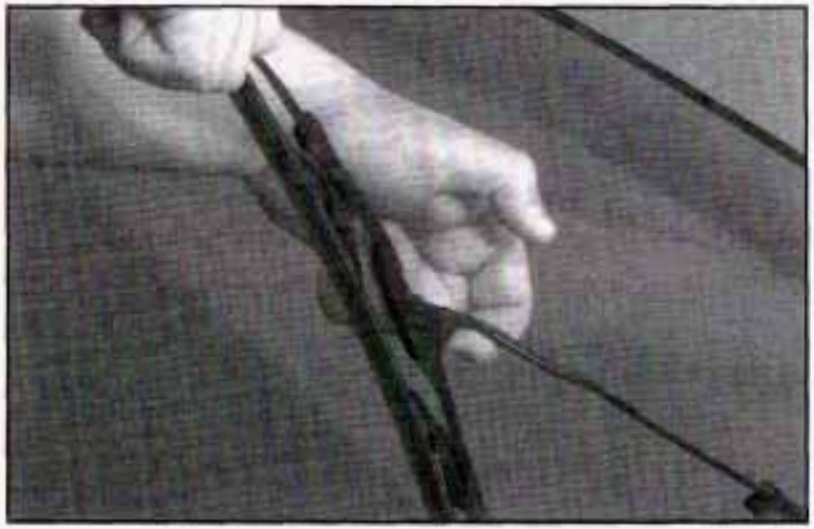
Exterior Lamps	Bulb Number
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp	912
Turn Signal Lamps	3157
Stop/Taillamps	3157
Halogen Headlamps-Low Beam	9006
Halogen Headlamps-High Beam	9005
Parking/Turn Signal Lamps	3157NA or 3157A
For any bulb not listed here contact your dealer.	

Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected at least twice a year for wear or cracking. See "Wiper Blade Check" in *At Least Twice a Year on page 6-10* for more information.

Replacement blades come in different types and are removed in different ways. Here's how to remove the wiper blade:

1. Pull the windshield wiper arm away from the windshield.



2. Push the release lever and slide the wiper assembly toward the driver's side of the vehicle.
3. Install a new blade by reversing Steps 1 and 2.

For the proper type and size, see *Capacities and Specifications on page 5-86.*

Tires

Your new vehicle comes with high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. If you ever have questions about your tire warranty and where to obtain service, see your Oldsmobile Warranty booklet for details.

⚠ CAUTION:

Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.

- **Overloading your tires can cause overheating as a result of too much friction. You could have an air-out and a serious accident. See "Loading Your Vehicle" in the Index.**

CAUTION: (Continued)

CAUTION: (Continued)

- **Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting accident could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when your tires are cold.**
- **Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured or broken by a sudden impact — such as when you hit a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.**
- **Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.**

Inflation -- Tire Pressure

The Tire-Loading Information label, which is on the rear edge of the driver's door, shows the correct inflation pressures for your tires when they're cold. "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Notice: **Don't let anyone tell you that underinflation or overinflation is all right. It's not. If your tires don't have enough air (underinflation), you can get the following:**

- **Too much flexing**
- **Too much heat**
- **Tire overloading**
- **Bad wear**
- **Bad handling**
- **Bad fuel economy**

If your tires have too much air (overinflation), you can get the following:

- **Unusual wear**
- **Bad handling**
- **Rough ride**
- **Needless damage from road hazards**

When to Check

Check your tires once a month or more.

Don't forget your compact spare tire. It should be at 60 psi (420 kPa).

How to Check

Use a good quality pocket-type gage to check tire pressure. You can't tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

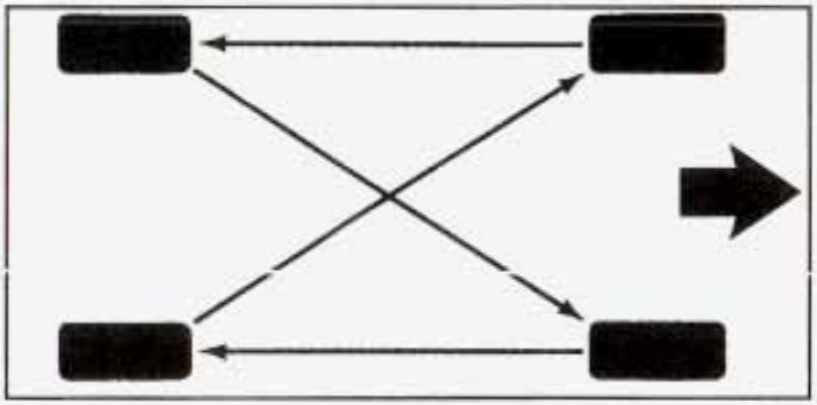
Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

Tire Inspection and Rotation

Tires should be rotated every 7,500 miles (12 500 km).

Any time you notice unusual wear, rotate your tires as soon as possible and check wheel alignment. Also check for damaged tires or wheels. See *When It Is Time for New Tires on page 5-56* and *Wheel Replacement on page 5-59* for more information.

The purpose of regular rotation is to achieve more uniform wear for all tires on the vehicle. The first rotation is the most important. See "Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services," in Section 6, for scheduled rotation intervals.



When rotating your tires, always use the correct rotation pattern shown here.

Don't include the compact spare tire in your tire rotation.

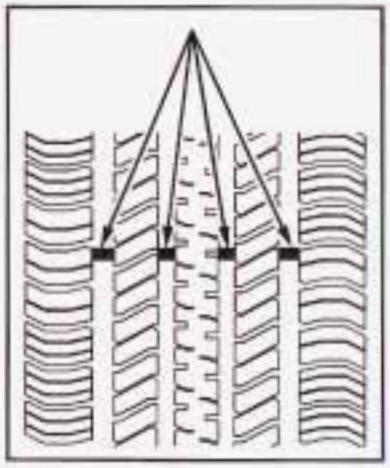
After the tires have been rotated, adjust the front and rear inflation pressures as shown on the Tire-Loading Information label.

Make certain that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See "Wheel Nut Torque" under *Capacities and Specifications on page 5-86.*

⚠ CAUTION:

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off. See "Changing a Flat Tire" in the Index.

When It Is Time for New Tires



One way to tell when it's time for new tires is to check the treadwear indicators, which will appear when your tires have only 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or less of tread remaining.

You need a new tire if any of the following statements are true:

- You can see the indicators at three or more places around the tire.
- You can see cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut or other damage that can't be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

Buying New Tires

To find out what kind and size of tires you need, look at the Tire-Loading Information label.

The tires installed on your vehicle when it was new had a Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) number on each tire's sidewall. When you get new tires, get ones with that same TPC Spec number. That way your vehicle will continue to have tires that are designed to give proper endurance, handling, speed rating, traction, ride and other things during normal service on your vehicle. If your tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC number will be followed by an "MS" (for mud and snow).

If you ever replace your tires with those not having a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating and construction type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as your original tires.

⚠ CAUTION:

Mixing tires could cause you to lose control while driving. If you mix tires of different sizes or types (radial and bias-belted tires), the vehicle may not handle properly, and you could have a crash. Using tires of different sizes may also cause damage to your vehicle. Be sure to use the same size and type tires on all wheels. It's all right to drive with your compact spare, though. It was developed for use on your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

If you use bias-ply tires on your vehicle, the wheel rim flanges could develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly, causing a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on your vehicle.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, which grades tires by treadwear, traction and temperature performance. (This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States.) The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading system does not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1.5) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction – AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature – A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

Scheduled wheel alignment and wheel balancing are not needed. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset. If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it (except some aluminum wheels, which can sometimes be repaired). See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel you need.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

If you need to replace any of your wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts, replace them only with new GM original equipment parts. This way, you will be sure to have the right wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION:

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts or wheel nuts on your vehicle can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of your vehicle, make your tires lose air and make you lose control. You could have a collision in which you or others could be injured. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts and wheel nuts for replacement.

Notice: **The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.**

See *Changing a Flat Tire on page 5-62* for more information.

Used Replacement Wheels

⚠ CAUTION:

Putting a used wheel on your vehicle is dangerous. You can't know how it's been used or how far it's been driven. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. If you have to replace a wheel, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

⚠ CAUTION:

If your vehicle has P225/50R16 size tires, don't use tire chains, there's not enough clearance.

Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and you or others may be injured in a crash.

Use another type of traction device only if its manufacturer recommends it for use on your vehicle and tire size combination and road conditions. Follow that manufacturer's instructions. To help avoid damage to your vehicle, drive slowly, readjust or remove the device if it's contacting your vehicle, and don't spin your wheels.

If you do find traction devices that will fit, install them on the front tires.

Notice: **If your vehicle has a tire size other than P225/50R16 size tires, use tire chains only where legal and only when you must. Use only SAE Class "S" type chains that are the proper size for your tires. Install them on the front tires and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If you can hear the chains contacting your vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage your vehicle.**

If a Tire Goes Flat

It's unusual for a tire to "blow out" while you're driving, especially if you maintain your tires properly. If air goes out of a tire, it's much more likely to leak out slowly. But if you should ever have a "blowout", here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire will create a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop well out of the traffic lane.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction you'd use in a skid. In any rear blowout, remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Get the vehicle under control by steering the way you want the vehicle to go. It may be very bumpy and noisy, but you can still steer. Gently brake to a stop — well off the road if possible.

If a tire goes flat, the next part shows how to use your jacking equipment to change a flat tire safely.

Changing a Flat Tire

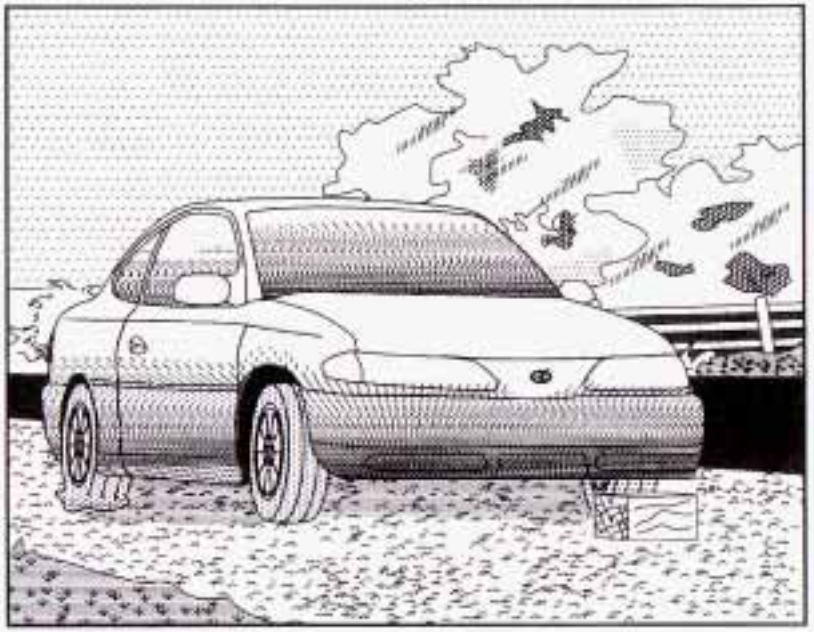
If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on your hazard warning flashers.

⚠ CAUTION:

Changing a tire can cause an injury. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over you or other people. You and they could be badly injured. Find a level place to change your tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. **Set the parking brake firmly.**
2. **Put an automatic transaxle shift lever in PARK (P), or shift a manual transaxle to FIRST (1) or REVERSE (R).**
3. **Turn off the engine.**

   To be even more certain the vehicle won't move, you can put blocks at the front and rear of the tire farthest away from the one being changed. That would be the tire on the other side of the vehicle, at the opposite end.

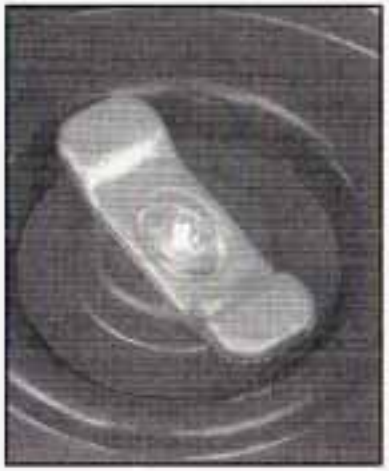


The following steps will tell you how to use the jack and change a tire.

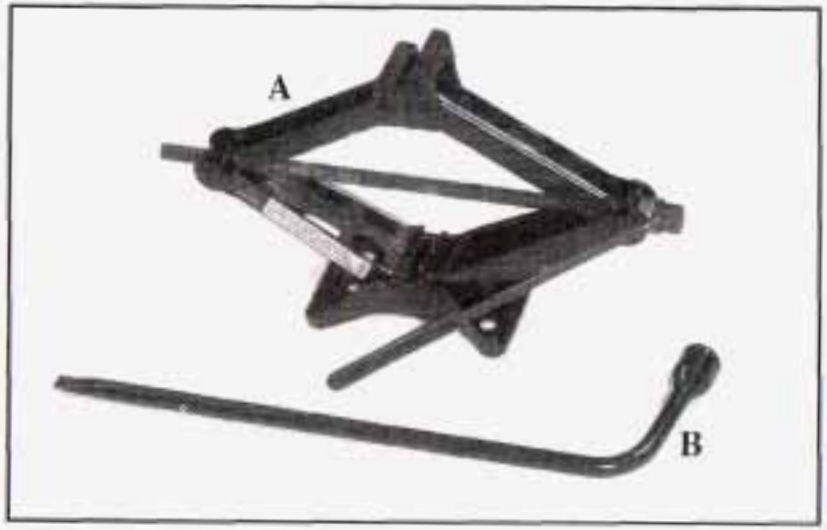
Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

The equipment you'll need is in the trunk.

1. Pull the carpeting from the floor of the trunk. Turn the center retainer nut on the compact spare tire cover counterclockwise to remove it.
2. Lift and remove the cover.



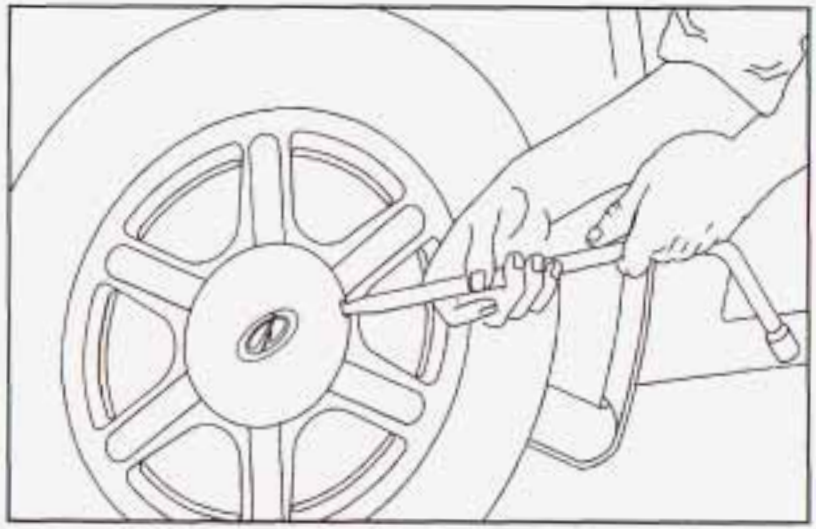
3. Turn the wing nut counterclockwise and remove it. Then lift off the spacer and remove the compact spare tire. See *Compact Spare Tire on page 5-71* for more information about the compact spare.
4. Remove the jack and wheel wrench from the trunk. Your vehicle's jack and wheel wrench are stored in a foam tray. Remove the band around the jack.



The tools you'll be using include the jack (A) and wheel wrench (B).

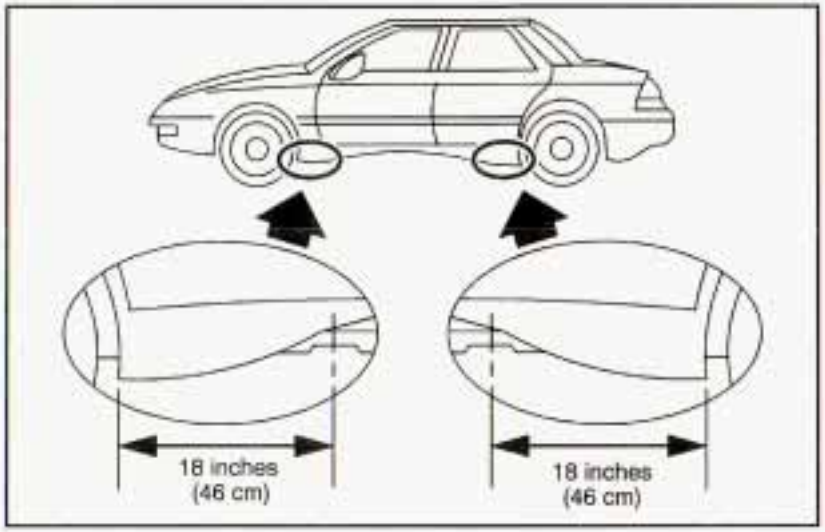
Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. If your vehicle has a wheel cover or hubcap that has a plastic wheel nut cap, then loosen the plastic nut caps (you may need to use the wheel wrench to loosen them). Do not pry off wheel covers or center caps that have plastic wheel nut caps.
2. Remove the wheel cover or center cap.



3. If your vehicle has a wheel cover or hubcap without plastic wheel nut caps, gently pry on the edge of the plastic wheel trim to remove it from the wheel to find the wheel nuts.

4. Then use the wheel wrench to loosen all the wheel nuts. Don't remove them yet.



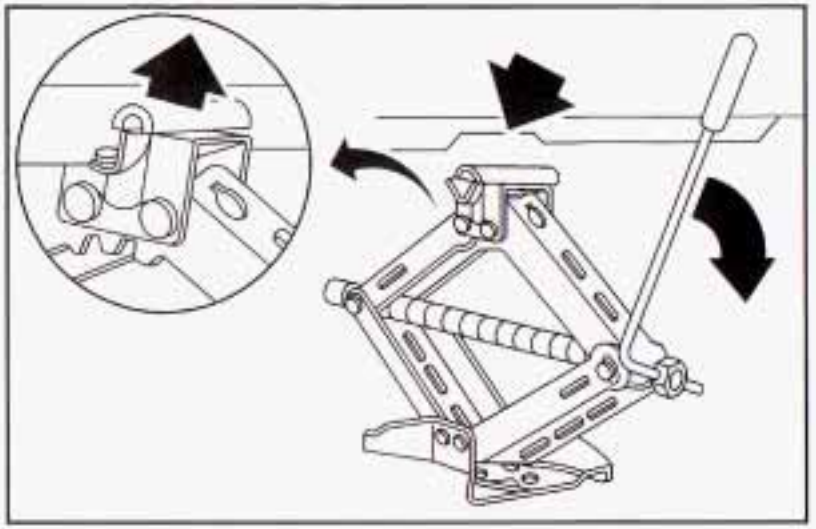
5. Position the jack and raise the jack head until it fits firmly into the notch in the vehicle's frame nearest the flat tire. Put the compact spare tire near you.

⚠ CAUTION:

Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

⚠ CAUTION:

Raising your vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.



6. Raise the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the compact spare tire to fit underneath the wheel well.
7. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
8. Remove the flat tire.

9. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces and spare wheel.

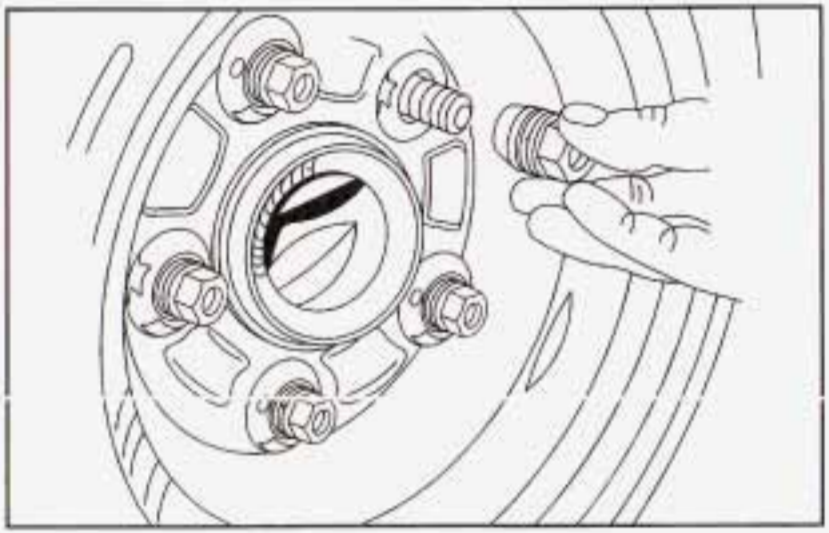
⚠ CAUTION:

Rust or dirt on the wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make the wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from the places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off.

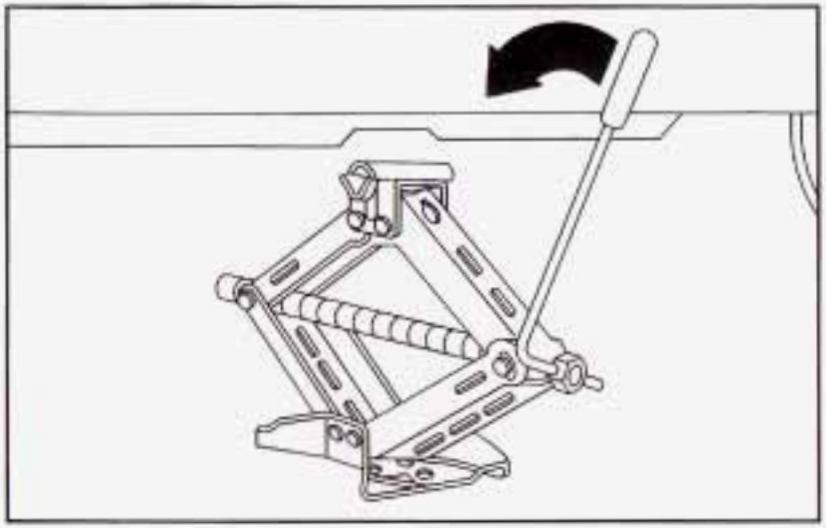
⚠ CAUTION:

Never use oil or grease on studs or nuts. If you do, the nuts might come loose. Your wheel could fall off, causing a serious accident.

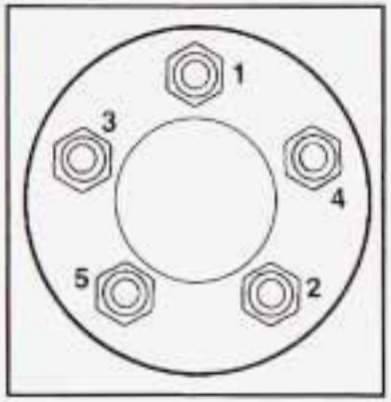
10. Install the compact spare tire.



11. Put the wheel nuts back on with the rounded end of the nuts toward the wheel. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.



12. Lower the vehicle by turning the wheel wrench counterclockwise. Lower the jack completely.



13. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.

⚠ CAUTION:

Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to come loose and even come off. This could lead to an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel nuts. If you have to replace them, be sure to get new GM original equipment wheel nuts. Stop somewhere as soon as you can and have the nuts tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification. See "Capacities and Specifications" in the Index for wheel nut torque specification.

Notice: **Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See "Capacities and Specifications" in the index for the wheel nut torque specification.**

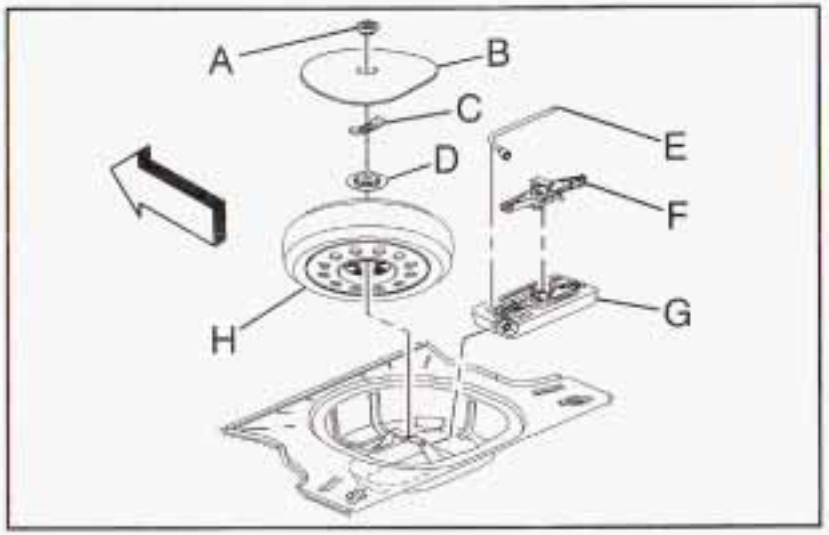
Notice: **Wheel covers won't fit on your compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on your compact spare, you could damage the cover or the spare.**

Storing the Flat Tire and Tools

⚠ CAUTION:

Storing a jack, a tire or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

Store the flat tire in the compact spare tire compartment. Place the tire in the compartment, then secure the adapter and wing nut. Place the cover and the nut on top of the flat tire. Store the jack and the wrench in the foam tray.



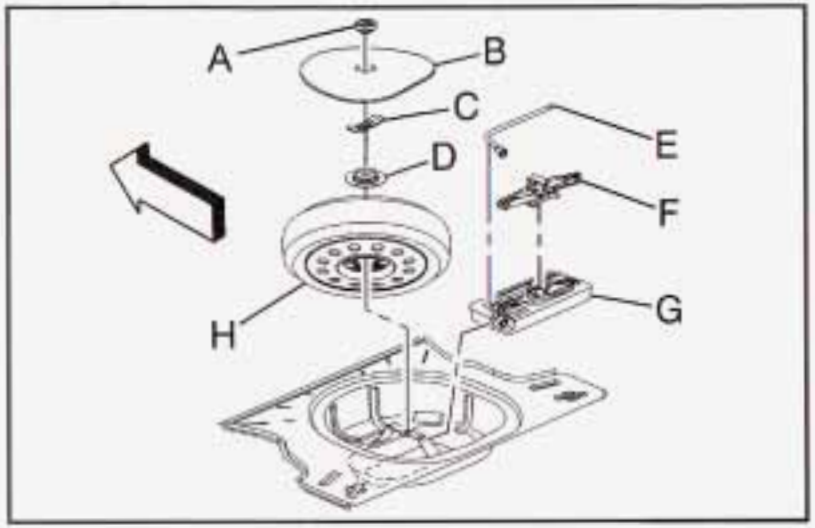
A. Nut
B. Cover
C. Wing Bolt
D. Adapter
E. Wrench
F. Jack
G. Tool Tray
H. Flat Tire

Storing the Spare Tire and Tools

⚠ CAUTION:

Storing a jack, a tire or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

The compact spare tire is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can. See *Compact Spare Tire on page 5-71*. Store the compact spare tire and tools as shown in the diagram.



A. Nut
B. Cover
C. Wing Bolt
D. Adapter
E. Wrench
F. Jack
G. Tool Tray
H. Compact Spare Tire

Compact Spare Tire

Although the compact spare tire was fully inflated when your vehicle was new, it can lose air after a time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 60 psi (420 kPa).

After installing the compact spare on your vehicle, you should stop as soon as possible and make sure your spare tire is correctly inflated. The compact spare is made to perform well at speeds up to 65 mph (105 km/h) for distances up to 3,000 miles (5 000 km), so you can finish your trip and have your full-size tire repaired or replaced where you want. Of course, it's best to replace your spare with a full-size tire as soon as you can. Your spare will last longer and be in good shape in case you need it again.

Notice: **When the compact spare is installed, don't take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails. That can damage the tire and wheel, and maybe other parts of your vehicle.**

Don't use your compact spare on other vehicles.

And don't mix your compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They won't fit. Keep your spare tire and its wheel together.

Notice: **Tire chains won't fit your compact spare. Using them can damage your vehicle and can damage the chains too. Don't use tire chains on your compact spare.**

Appearance Care

Remember, cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are toxic. Others can burst into flames if you strike a match or get them on a hot part of the vehicle. Some are dangerous if you breathe their fumes in a closed space. When you use anything from a container to clean your vehicle, be sure to follow the manufacturer's warnings and instructions. And always open your doors or windows when you're cleaning the inside.

Never use these to clean your vehicle:

- Gasoline
- Benzene
- Naphtha
- Carbon Tetrachloride
- Acetone
- Paint Thinner
- Turpentine
- Lacquer Thinner
- Nail Polish Remover

They can all be hazardous — some more than others — and they can all damage your vehicle, too.

Don't use any of these unless this manual says you can. In many uses, these will damage your vehicle:

- Alcohol
- Laundry Soap
- Bleach
- Reducing Agents

Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle

Use a vacuum cleaner often to get rid of dust and loose dirt. Wipe vinyl, leather, plastic and painted surfaces with a clean, damp cloth.

Fabric/Carpet

Your dealer has cleaners for the cleaning of fabric and carpet. They will clean normal spots and stains very well.

You can get GM – approved cleaning products from your dealer. See *GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-78.*

Here are some cleaning tips:

- Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.
- Clean up stains as soon as you can – before they set.
- Carefully scrape off any excess stain.
- Use a clean cloth or sponge, and change to a clean area often. A soft brush may be used if stains are stubborn.
- If a ring forms on fabric after spot cleaning, clean the entire area immediately or it will set.

Using Cleaner on Fabric

1. Vacuum and brush the area to remove any loose dirt.
2. Always clean a whole trim panel or section. Mask surrounding trim along stitch or welt lines.
3. Follow the directions on the container label.
4. Apply cleaner with a clean sponge. Don't saturate the material and don't rub it roughly.
5. As soon as you've cleaned the section, use a sponge to remove any excess cleaner.
6. Wipe cleaned area with a clean, water-dampened towel or cloth.
7. Wipe with a clean cloth and let dry.

Special Fabric Cleaning Problems

Stains caused by such things as catsup, coffee (black), egg, fruit, fruit juice, milk, soft drinks, vomit, urine and blood can be removed as follows:

1. Carefully scrape off excess stain, then sponge the soiled area with cool water.
2. If a stain remains, follow the cleaner instructions described earlier.
3. If an odor lingers after cleaning vomit or urine, treat the area with a water/baking soda solution: 1 teaspoon (5 ml) of baking soda to 1 cup (250 ml) of lukewarm water.
4. Let dry.

Stains caused by candy, ice cream, mayonnaise, chili sauce and unknown stains can be removed as follows:

1. Carefully scrape off excess stain.
2. Clean with cool water and allow to dry completely.
3. If a stain remains, follow the cleaner instructions described earlier.

Vinyl

Use warm water and a clean cloth.

- Rub with a clean, damp cloth to remove dirt. You may have to do this more than once.
- Things like tar, asphalt and shoe polish will stain if you don't get them off quickly. Use a clean cloth and vinyl/leather cleaner. See your dealer for this product.

Leather

Use a soft cloth with lukewarm water and a mild soap or saddle soap and wipe dry with a soft cloth. Then, let the leather dry naturally. Do not use heat to dry.

- For stubborn stains, use a leather cleaner. See your dealer for this product.
- *Never* use oils, varnishes, solvent-based or abrasive cleaners, furniture polish or shoe polish on leather.
- Soiled or stained leather should be cleaned immediately. If dirt is allowed to work into the finish, it can harm the leather.

Top of the Instrument Panel

Use only mild soap and water to clean the top surfaces of the instrument panel. Sprays containing silicones or waxes may cause annoying reflections in the windshield and even make it difficult to see through the windshield under certain conditions.

Interior Plastic Components

Use only a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth or sponge. Commercial cleaners may affect the surface finish.

Glass Surfaces

Glass should be cleaned often. GM Glass Cleaner or a liquid household glass cleaner will remove normal tobacco smoke and dust films on interior glass. See *GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-78.*

Notice: **Don't use abrasive cleaners on glass, because they may cause scratches. Avoid placing decals on the inside rear window, since they may have to be scraped off later. If abrasive cleaners are used on the inside of the rear window, an electric defogger element may be damaged. Any temporary license should not be attached across the defogger grid.**

Care of Safety Belts

Keep belts clean and dry.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not bleach or dye safety belts. If you do, it may severely weaken them. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

Weatherstrips

Silicone grease on weatherstrips will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth at least every six months. During very cold, damp weather more frequent application may be required. See *Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-15.*

Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle

The paint finish on your vehicle provides beauty, depth of color, gloss retention and durability.

Washing Your Vehicle

The best way to preserve your vehicle's finish is to keep it clean by washing it often with lukewarm or cold water.

Don't wash your vehicle in the direct rays of the sun. Use a car washing soap. Don't use strong soaps or chemical detergents. Be sure to rinse the vehicle well, removing all soap residue completely. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. See *GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-78.* Don't use cleaning agents that are petroleum based, or that contain acid or abrasives. All cleaning agents should be flushed promptly and not allowed to dry on the surface, or they could stain. Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

High pressure car washes may cause water to enter your vehicle.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps and lenses. Follow instructions under "Washing Your Vehicle."

Finish Care

Occasional waxing or mild polishing of your vehicle by hand may be necessary to remove residue from the paint finish. You can get GM-approved cleaning products from your dealer. See *GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials on page 5-78.*

Your vehicle has a "basecoat/clearcoat" paint finish. The clearcoat gives more depth and gloss to the colored basecoat. Always use waxes and polishes that are non-abrasive and made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish.

Notice: **Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.**

Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage your vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Exterior painted surfaces are subject to aging, weather and chemical fallout that can take their toll over a period of years. You can help to keep the paint finish looking new by keeping your vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

Windshield and Wiper Blades

If the windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer, or if the wiper blade chatters when running, wax, sap or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a full-strength glass cleaning liquid. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse it with water.

Grime from the windshield will stick to the wiper blades and affect their performance. Clean the blade by wiping vigorously with a cloth soaked in full-strength windshield washer solvent. Then rinse the blade with water.

Check the wiper blades and clean them as necessary; replace blades that look worn.

Aluminum Wheels

Keep your wheels clean using a soft clean cloth with mild soap and water. Rinse with clean water. After rinsing thoroughly, dry with a soft clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

The surface of these wheels is similar to the painted surface of your vehicle. Don't use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, abrasive cleaners, cleaners with acid, or abrasive cleaning brushes on them because you could damage the surface. Do not use chrome polish on aluminum wheels.

Don't take your vehicle through an automatic car wash that has silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes. These brushes can also damage the surface of these wheels.

Tires

To clean your tires, use a stiff brush with tire cleaner.

Notice: **When applying a tire dressing, always take care to wipe off any overspray or splash from all painted surfaces on the body or wheels of the vehicle. Petroleum-based products may damage the paint finish and tires.**

Sheet Metal Damage

If your vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the warranty.

Finish Damage

Any stone chips, fractures or deep scratches in the finish should be repaired right away. Bare metal will corrode quickly and may develop into major repair expense.

Minor chips and scratches can be repaired with touch-up materials avaliable from your dealer or other service outlets. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Underbody Maintenance

Chemicals used for ice and snow removal and dust control can collect on the underbody. If these are not removed, accelerated corrosion (rust) can occur on the underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system even though they have corrosion protection.

At least every spring, flush these materials from the underbody with plain water. Clean any areas where mud and debris can collect. Dirt packed in close areas of the frame should be loosened before being flushed. Your dealer or an underbody car washing system can do this for you.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Some weather and atmospheric conditions can create a chemical fallout. Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted surfaces on your vehicle. This damage can take two forms; blotchy, ringlet-shaped discolorations, and small irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface.

Although no defect in the paint job causes this, GM will repair, at no charge to the owner, the surfaces of new vehicles damaged by this fallout condition within 12 months or 12,000 miles (20 000 km) of purchase, whichever occurs first.

GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials

See your GM dealer for more information on purchasing the following products.

GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials

Description	Usage
Polishing Cloth Wax—Treated	Interior and exterior polishing cloth.
Tar and Road Oil Remover	Removes tar, road oil and asphalt.
Chrome Cleaner and Polish	Use on chrome or stainless steel.
White Sidewall Tire Cleaner	Removes soil and black marks from whitewalls.
Vinyl Cleaner	Cleans vinyl tops, upholstery and convertible tops.
Glass Cleaner	Removes dirt, grime, smoke and fingerprints.
Chrome and Wire Wheel Cleaner	Removes dirt and grime from chrome wheels and wire wheel covers.

GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials (cont'd)

Description	Usage
Finish Enhancer	Removes dust, fingerprints, and surface contaminants, Spray on wipe off.
Swirl Remover Polish	Removes swirl marks, fine scratches and other light surface contamination.
Cleaner Wax	Removes light scratches and protects finish.
Foaming Tire Shine-Low Gloss	Cleans, shines and protects in one easy step, no wiping necessary.
Wash Wax Concentrate	Medium foaming shampoo. Cleans and lightly waxes. Biodegradable and phosphate free.

GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials (cont'd)

Description	Usage
Spot Lifter	Quickly and easily removes spots and stains from carpets, vinyl and cloth upholstery.
Odor Eliminator	Odorless spray odor eliminator used on fabrics, vinyl, leather and carpet.
See your General Motors parts department for these products. See *Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-15.*	

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This is the legal identifier for your vehicle. It appears on a plate in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver's side. You can see it if you look through the windshield from outside your vehicle. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and the certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The 8th character in your VIN is the engine code. This code will help you identify your engine, specifications and replacement parts.

Service Parts Identification Label

You'll find this label on the bottom of your spare tire cover. It's very helpful if you ever need to order parts. On this label is:

- your VIN,
- the model designation,
- paint information and
- a list of all production options and special equipment.

Be sure that this label is not removed from the vehicle.

Electrical System

Add-On Electrical Equipment

Notice: **Don't add anything electrical to your vehicle unless you check with your dealer first. Some electrical equipment can damage your vehicle and the damage wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Some add-on electrical equipment can keep other components from working as they should.**

Your vehicle has an air bag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to your vehicle, see *Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle on page 1-59.*

Windshield Wiper Fuses

The windshield wiper motor is protected by a circuit breaker and a fuse. If the motor overheats due to heavy snow, etc., the wiper will stop until the motor cools. If the overload is caused by some electrical problem, have it fixed.

Power Windows and Other Power Options

A circuit breaker in the fuse panel protects the power windows. When the current load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the problem is fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers

The wiring circuits in your vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses, circuit breakers and fusible links. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

Look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

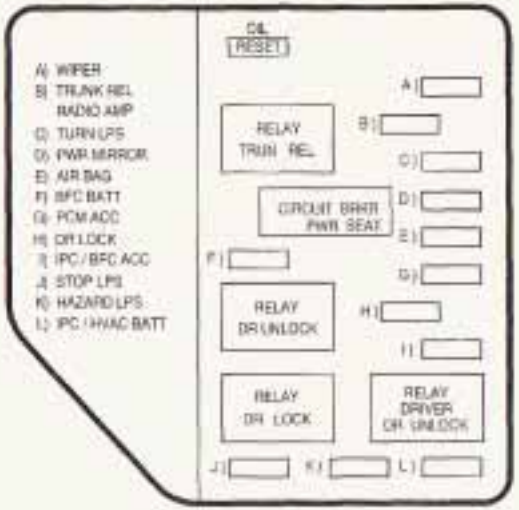
There are three fuse blocks in your vehicle: two instrument panel fuse blocks and the engine compartment fuse block.

There are four spare fuses located in the driver's side instrument panel end cap for your use.

Instrument Panel Fuse Blocks

There are two fuse panels for your vehicle. One is located on the driver's side of the instrument panel and the other is located on the passenger's side.

Instrument Panel Fuse Block (Driver's Side)

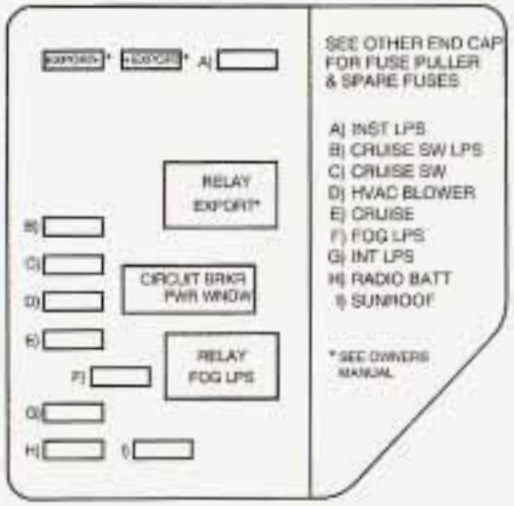


Fuses	Usage
WIPER	Windshield Wiper Motor, Washer Pump
TRUNK REL/RADIO AMP	Trunk Release Relay/Motor, Audio Amplifier/RFA
TURN LPS	Turn Signal Lamps
PWR MIRROR	Power Mirrors
AIR BAG	Air Bags
BFC BATT	Body Computer (BFC)
PCM ACC	Power Control Module (PCM)
DR LOCK	Door Lock Motors
IPC/BFC ACC	Cluster, Body Computer (BFC)
STOP LPS	Stop Lamps
HAZARD LPS	Hazard Lamps
IPC/HVAC BATT	HVAC Head, Cluster, Data Link Connector

Circuit Breakers	Usage
PWR SEAT	Power Seats

Relay	Usage
TRUNK REL	Trunk Relay
DR UNLOCK	Door Unlock Relay
DR LOCK	Door Lock Relay
DRIVER DR UNLOCK	Driver's Door Unlock Relay

Instrument Panel Fuse Block (Passenger's Side)



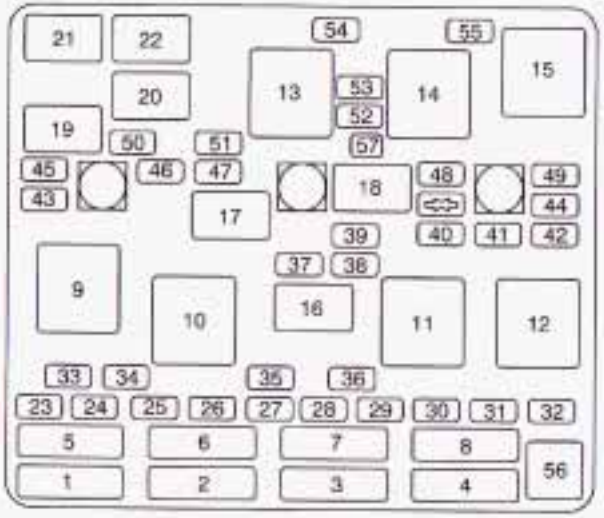
Fuse	Usage
INST LPS	Interior Lamp Dimming
CRUISE SW LPS	Steering Wheel Cruise Control Switch Lamps
CRUISE SW	Steering Wheel Cruise Control Switches
HVAC BLOWER	HVAC Blower Motor
CRUISE	Cruise Control
FOG LPS	Fog Lamps
INT LPS	Interior Courtesy Lamps
RADIO BATT	Radio, XM™ Satellite Radio/DAB
SUNROOF	Power Sunroof

Circuit Breaker	Usage
PWR WNDW	Power Windows

Relay	Usage
FOG LPS	Fog Lamps

Engine Compartment Fuse Block

The engine compartment fuse block is located on the driver's side of the engine compartment, near the battery.



Fuse	Usage
1	Ignition Switch
2	Right Electrical Center-Fog Lamps, Radio, Body Function Control Module, Interior Lamps
3	Left Electrical Center-Stop Lamps, Hazard Lamps, Body Function Control Module, Cluster, Climate Control System
4	Anti-Lock Brakes
5	Left Electrical Center-Power Seats, Power Mirrors, Door Locks, Trunk Release, Audio Amplifier, Remote Keyless Entry
6	Not Used
7	Ignition Switch
8	Cooling Fan #1

Relays	Usage
9	Rear Defog
10	Not Used
11	Starter
12	Cooling Fan #1
13	HVAC Blower (Climate Control)
14	Cooling Fan #2
15	Cooling Fan

Relays	Usage
16	Air Conditioning Compressor
17	Not Used
18	Fuel Pump
19	Automatic Headlamp System
20	Automatic Headlamp System
21	Horn
22	Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

Fuses	Usage
23–32	Spare Fuse Holder
33	Rear Defog
34	Accessory Power Outlets, Cigarette Lighter
35	Generator
36	Not Used
37	Air Conditioning Compressor, Body Function Control Module
38	Automatic Transaxle
39	Powertrain Control Module (PCM)
40	Anti-Lock Brakes (ABS)

Fuses	Usage
41	Ignition System
42	Back-Up Lamps, Brake Transaxle Shift Interlock
43	Horn
44	PCM
45	Parking Lamps
46	Climate Control System, Air Conditioning
47	Canister Vent Valve, Exhaust Oxygen Sensors
48	Fuel Pump, Injectors
49	Not Used
50	Right Headlamp
51	Left Headlamp
52	Cooling Fan #2
53	HVAC Blower (Climate Control)
54	Crank
55	Cooling Fan #2 Ground
56	Fuse Puller for Mini Fuses
57	Not Used

Capacities and Specifications

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the appropriate level or as recommended in this manual.

Capacities

Application	Capacities	
	English	Metric
Air Conditioning Refrigerant R134a Use Refrigerant Oil, R134a Systems	1.4 lbs.	0.6 kg
Automatic Transaxle Complete Overhaul	9.5 quarts	9.0 L
Cooling System 2.2L L4 † Engine 3400 V6 Engine	 8.6 quarts 13.6 quarts	 8.2 L 12.9 L
Engine Oil with Filter 2.2L L4 † Engine 3400 V6 Engine	 5.0 quarts 4.5 quarts	 4.8 L 4.3 L
Fuel Tank	14.1 gallons	53.4 L

Capacities (cont'd)

Application	Capacities	
	English	Metric
Manual Transaxle Complete Overhaul	1.8 quarts	1.7 L
Wheel Nut Torque	100 lb-ft	140 N•m
*ACDelco® part number. †ECOTEC™		

See *Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-15.*

Engine Specifications

Engine	VIN Code	Transaxle	Spark Plug Gap	Firing Order
2.2L L4 †	F	Automatic Manual	0.042 inch (1.06 mm)	1-3-4-2
3400 V6	E	Automatic Manual	0.060 inch (1.52 mm)	1-2-3-4-5-6

Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts

Part	Number
Engine Air Cleaner/Filter 2.2 L L4† Engine 3400 V6	 A1172C* A1279C*
Engine Oil Filter 2.2 L L4† Engine 3400 V6	 PF2244G* PF47*
PCV Valve	CV892C*
Spark Plugs 2.2 L L4 † Engine 3400 V6	 41–981* (Platinum Plug) 41–101* (Platinum Plug)
Windshield Wiper Blades Type Passenger's Side Driver's Side	 Shepherd's Hook 17.0 inches (43.0 cm) 22.0 inches (56.0 cm)

*ACDelco® part number.
†ECOTEC™

Section 6 Maintenance Schedule

Maintenance Schedule 6-2
Introduction 6-2
Your Vehicle and the Environment 6-2
Maintenance Requirements 6-2
How This Section is Organized 6-3
Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services 6-4
Using Your Maintenance Schedule 6-4
Scheduled Maintenance 6-5
Part B: Owner Checks and Services 6-9
At Each Fuel Fill 6-9
At Least Once a Month 6-9
At Least Twice a Year 6-10
At Least Once a Year 6-10
Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections 6-13
Steering, Suspension and Front Drive Axle Boot and Seal Inspection 6-13
Exhaust System Inspection 6-13
Fuel System Inspection 6-14
Engine Cooling System Inspection 6-14
Throttle System Inspection 6-14
Brake System Inspection 6-14
Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 6-15
Part E: Maintenance Record 6-16

Maintenance Schedule

Introduction

IMPORTANT:
KEEP ENGINE OIL AT THE PROPER LEVEL AND CHANGE AS RECOMMENDED

GM Protection Plan

Have you purchased the GM Protection Plan? The Plan supplements your new vehicle warranties. See your Warranty and Owner Assistance booklet or your dealer for details.

Your Vehicle and the Environment

Proper vehicle maintenance not only helps to keep your vehicle in good working condition, but also helps the environment. All recommended maintenance procedures are important. Improper vehicle maintenance can even affect the quality of the air we breathe. Improper fluid levels or the wrong tire inflation can increase the level of emissions from your vehicle. To help protect our environment, and to keep your vehicle in good condition, please maintain your vehicle properly.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections and recommended fluids and lubricants as prescribed in this manual are necessary to keep your vehicle in good working condition. Any damage caused by failure to follow recommended maintenance may not be covered by warranty.

How This Section is Organized

This maintenance schedule is divided into five parts:

"Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services" explains what to have done and how often. Some of these services can be complex, so unless you are technically qualified and have the necessary equipment, you should let your dealer's service department or another qualified service center do these jobs.

⚠ CAUTION:

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. In trying to do some jobs, you can be seriously injured. Do your own maintenance work only if you have the required know-how and the proper tools and equipment for the job. If you have any doubt, have a qualified technician do the work.

If you want to get the service information, see *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-10.*

"Part B: Owner Checks and Services" tells you what should be checked and when. It also explains what you can easily do to help keep your vehicle in good condition.

"Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections" explains important inspections that your dealer's service department or another qualified service center should perform.

"Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants" lists some recommended products necessary to help keep your vehicle properly maintained. These products, or their equivalents, should be used whether you do the work yourself or have it done.

"Part E: Maintenance Record" is a place for you to record and keep track of the maintenance performed on your vehicle. Keep your maintenance receipts. They may be needed to qualify your vehicle for warranty repairs.

Part A: Scheduled Maintenance Services

This part contains engine oil scheduled maintenance which explains the engine oil life system and how it indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. Also, listed are scheduled maintenance services which are to be performed at the mileage intervals specified.

Using Your Maintenance Schedule

We at General Motors want to keep your vehicle in good working condition. But we don't know exactly how you'll drive it. You may drive short distances only a few times a week. Or you may drive long distances all the time in very hot, dusty weather. You may use your vehicle in making deliveries. Or you may drive it to work, to do errands or in many other ways.

Because of the different ways people use their vehicles, maintenance needs may vary. You may need more frequent checks and replacements. So please read the following and note how you drive. If you have questions on how to keep your vehicle in good condition, see your dealer.

This part tells you the maintenance services you should have done and when you should schedule them. When you go to your dealer for your service needs, you'll know that GM-trained and supported service people will perform the work using genuine GM parts.

The proper fluids and lubricants to use are listed in Part D. Make sure whoever services your vehicle uses these. All parts should be replaced and all necessary repairs done before you or anyone else drives the vehicle.

This schedule is for vehicles that:

- carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits. You will find these on your vehicle's Tire-Loading Information label. See *Loading Your Vehicle on page 4-34.*
- are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- use the recommended fuel. See *Gasoline Octane on page 5-5.*

Scheduled Maintenance

The services shown in this schedule up to 100,000 miles (166 000 km) should be repeated after 100,000 miles (166 000 km) at the same intervals for the life of this vehicle. The services shown at 150,000 miles (240 000 km) should be repeated at the same interval after 150,000 miles (240 000 km) for the life of this vehicle.

See *Part B: Owner Checks and Services on page 6-9* and *Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections on page 6-13.*

Footnotes

† *The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or the California Air Resources Board has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of the vehicle's useful life. We, however, urge that all recommended maintenance services be performed at the indicated intervals and the maintenance be recorded.*

+ *A good time to check your brakes is during tire rotation. See Brake System Inspection on page 6-14.*

Engine Oil Scheduled Maintenance

Change engine oil and filter as indicated by the GM Oil Life System™ (or every 12 months, whichever occurs first). Reset the system.

Your vehicle has a computer system that lets you know when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on engine revolutions and engine temperature, and not on mileage. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change will be indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, you must reset the system every time the oil is changed.

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it will indicate that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE OIL light will come on. Change your oil as soon as possible within the next two times you stop for fuel. It is possible that, if you are driving under the best conditions, the oil life system may not indicate that an oil change is necessary for over a year. However, your engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. It is also important to check your oil regularly and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, you must change your oil at 3,000 miles (5 000 km) since your last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed. See *Engine Oil on page 5-15* for information on resetting the system.

After the services are performed, record the date, odometer reading and who performed the service on the maintenance record pages in part E of this schedule.

An Emission Control Service.

7,500 Miles (12 500 km)

- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

15,000 Miles (25 000 km)

- ❑ Inspect engine air cleaner filter if you are driving in dusty conditions. Replace filter if necessary. *An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*
- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

22,500 Miles (37 500 km)

- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

30,000 Miles (50 000 km)

- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter. *An Emission Control Service.*

37,500 Miles (62 500 km)

- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

45,000 Miles (75 000 km)

- ❑ Inspect engine air cleaner filter if you are driving in dusty conditions. Replace filter if necessary. *An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*
- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

50,000 Miles (83 000 km)

- ❑ Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, the fluid and filter do not require changing.

52,500 Miles (87 500 km)

- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

60,000 Miles (100 000 km)

- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter. *An Emission Control Service.*

67,500 Miles (112 500 km)

- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

75,000 Miles (125 000 km)

- ❑ Inspect engine air cleaner filter if you are driving in dusty conditions. Replace filter if necessary. *An Emission Control Service. (See footnote †.)*
- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

82,500 Miles (137 500 km)

- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

90,000 Miles (150 000 km)

- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter. *An Emission Control Service.*
- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

97,500 Miles (162 500 km)

- ❑ Rotate tires. See *Tire Inspection and Rotation on page 5-55* for proper rotation pattern and additional information. *(See footnote +.)*

100,000 Miles (166 000 km)

- ❑ Inspect spark plug wires (except 2.2L Code F L4 engine). *An Emission Control Service.*
- ❑ Replace spark plugs. *An Emission Control Service.*
- ❑ Change automatic transaxle fluid and filter if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:
  - In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
  - In hilly or mountainous terrain.
  - When doing frequent trailer towing.
  - Uses such as found in taxi, police or delivery service.

If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, the fluid and filter do not require changing.

150,000 Miles (240 000 km)

- ❑ Drain, flush and refill cooling system (or every 60 months since last service, whichever occurs first). See *Engine Coolant on page 5-23* for what to use. Inspect hoses. Clean radiator, condenser, pressure cap and neck. Pressure test the cooling system and pressure cap. *An Emission Control Service.*
- ❑ Inspect engine accessory drive belt. *An Emission Control Service.*

Part B: Owner Checks and Services

Listed in this part are owner checks and services which should be performed at the intervals specified to help ensure the safety, dependability and emission control performance of your vehicle.

Be sure any necessary repairs are completed at once. Whenever any fluids or lubricants are added to your vehicle, make sure they are the proper ones, as shown in Part D.

At Each Fuel Fill

It is important for you or a service station attendant to perform these underhood checks at each fuel fill.

Engine Oil Level Check

Check the engine oil level and add the proper oil if necessary. See *Engine Oil on page 5-15* for further details.

Engine Coolant Level Check

Check the engine coolant level and add DEX-COOL® coolant mixture if necessary. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-23* for further details.

Windshield Washer Fluid Level Check

Check the windshield washer fluid level in the windshield washer tank and add the proper fluid if necessary. See *Windshield Washer Fluid on page 5-36* for further details.

At Least Once a Month

Tire Inflation Check

Make sure tries are inflated to the correct pressures. Don't forget to check your spare tire. See *Tires on page 5-53* for further details.

Cassette Deck Service

Clean cassette deck. Cleaning should be done every 50 hours of tape play. See *Audio System(s) on page 3-38* for further details.

At Least Twice a Year

Restraint System Check

Make sure the safety belt reminder light and all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors and anchorages are working properly. Look for any other loose or damaged safety belt system parts. If you see anything that might keep a safety belt system from doing its job, have it repaired. Have any torn or frayed safety belts replaced.

Also look for any opened or broken air bag coverings, and have them repaired or replaced. (The air bag system does not need regular maintenance.)

Wiper Blade Check

Inspect wiper blades for wear or cracking. Replace blade inserts that appear worn or damaged or that streak or miss areas of the windshield. Also see *Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle on page 5-75.*

Weatherstrip Lubrication

Silicone grease on weatherstrips will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth. During very cold, damp weather more frequent application may be required. See *Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants on page 6-15.*

Manual Transaxle Check

It is not necessary to check the transaxle fluid level. Check for leaks. A fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. Have the system inspected and repaired if needed.

Automatic Transaxle Check

It is not necessary to check the transaxle fluid level. A transaxle fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. Check for leaks. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

Hydraulic Clutch System Check

Check the fluid level in the clutch reservoir. See *Hydraulic Clutch on page 5-22.* A fluid loss in this system could indicate a problem. Have the system inspected and repaired at once.

At Least Once a Year

Key Lock Cylinders Service

Lubricate the key lock cylinders with the lubricant specified in Part D.

Body Lubrication Service

Lubricate all the door hinges and latches, including those for the hood and the trunk lid. Part D tells you what to use. More frequent lubrication may be required when exposed to a corrosive environment.

Starter Switch Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could move suddenly. If it does, you or others could be injured. Follow the steps below.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle.
2. Firmly apply both the parking brake and the regular brake. See *Parking Brake on page 2-26* if necessary.

   Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The starter should work only in PARK (P) or NEUTRAL (N). If the starter works in any other position, your vehicle needs service.

Automatic Transaxle Shift Lock Control System Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this check, the vehicle could move suddenly. If it does, you or others could be injured. Follow the steps below.

1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake. See *Parking Brake on page 2-26* if necessary.

   Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the key to the ON position, but don't start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of PARK (P) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of PARK (P), your vehicle needs service.

Ignition Transaxle Lock Check

While parked, and with the parking brake set, try to turn the ignition key to OFF in each shift lever position.

- With an automatic transaxle, the key should turn to OFF only when the shift lever is in PARK (P).
- With a manual transaxle, the key should turn to OFF only when the shift lever is in reverse.
- On all vehicles, the key should come out only in OFF.

Parking Brake and Automatic Transaxle Park (P) Mechanism Check

⚠ CAUTION:

When you are doing this check, your vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of your vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and transaxle in NEUTRAL (N), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.
- To check the PARK (P) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to PARK (P). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Underbody Flushing Service

At least every spring, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to clean thoroughly any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Part C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections

Listed in this part are inspections and services which should be performed at least twice a year (for instance, each spring and fall). *You should let your dealer's service department or other qualified service center do these jobs. Make sure any necessary repairs are completed at once.*

Proper procedures to perform these services may be found in a service manual. See *Service Publications Ordering Information on page 7-10.*

Steering, Suspension and Front Drive Axle Boot and Seal Inspection

Inspect the front and rear suspension and steering system for damaged, loose or missing parts, signs of wear or lack of lubrication. Inspect the power steering lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Clean and then inspect the drive axle boot seals for damage, tears or leakage. Replace seals if necessary.

Exhaust System Inspection

Inspect the complete exhaust system. Inspect the body near the exhaust system. Look for broken, damaged, missing or out-of-position parts as well as open seams, holes, loose connections or other conditions which could cause a heat build-up in the floor pan or could let exhaust fumes into the vehicle. See *Engine Exhaust on page 2-30.*

Fuel System Inspection

Inspect the complete fuel system for damage or leaks.

Engine Cooling System Inspection

Inspect the hoses and have them replaced if they are cracked, swollen or deteriorated. Inspect all pipes, fittings and clamps; replace as needed. Clean the outside of the radiator and air conditioning condenser. To help ensure proper operation, a pressure test of the cooling system and pressure cap is recommended at least once a year.

Throttle System Inspection

Inspect the throttle system for interference or binding, and for damaged or missing parts. Replace parts as needed. Replace any components that have high effort or excessive wear. Do not lubricate accelerator and cruise control cables.

Brake System Inspection

Inspect the complete system. Inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect other brake parts, including calipers, parking brake, etc. You may need to have your brakes inspected more often if your driving habits or conditions result in frequent braking.

Part D: Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number or specification may be obtained from your dealer.

Usage	Fluid/Lubricant
Engine Oil	Engine oil with the American Petroleum Institute Certified for Gasoline Engines starburst symbol of the proper viscosity. To determine the preferred viscosity for your vehicle's engine, see *Engine Oil on page 5-15*.
Engine Coolant	50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL Coolant. See *Engine Coolant on page 5-23*.
Hydraulic Brake System	Delco Supreme 11 Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid.
Windshield Washer Solvent	GM Optikleen Washer Solvent or equivalent.
Hydraulic Clutch System	Hydraulic Clutch Fluid (GM Part No. U.S. 12345347 in Canada 10953517, or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid).
Power Steering System	GM Power Steering Fluid (GM Part No. U.S. 1052884, in Canada 993294, or equivalent).
Manual Transaxle	DEXRON-III Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Automatic Transaxle	DEXRON-III Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Key Lock Cylinders	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. U.S. 12346241, in Canada 10953474, or equivalent).
Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor and Release Pawl	Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. U.S. 12346293, in Canada 992723, or equivalent) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.
Hood and Door Hinges	Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. U.S. 12346241, in Canada 10953474, or equivalent).
Weatherstrip Conditioning	Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. U.S. 12345579, in Canada 1974984, or equivalent).

Part E: Maintenance Record

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading and who performed the service and any additional information from "Owner Checks and Services" or "Periodic Maintenance" on the following record pages. Also, you should retain all maintenance receipts. Your owner information portfolio is a convenient place to store them.

Maintenance Record

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance Record

Maintenance Record (cont'd)

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance Record

Maintenance Record (cont'd)

Date	Odometer Reading	Serviced By	Maintenance Record

Section 7 Customer Assistance Information

Customer Assistance Information 7-2
- Customer Satisfaction Procedure 7-2
- Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users 7-3
- Customer Assistance Offices 7-3
- GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities 7-5
- Roadside Assistance Program 7-5
- Courtesy Transportation 7-7
- Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government 7-9
- Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government 7-9
- Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors 7-9
- Service Publications Ordering Information 7-10

Customer Assistance Information

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Oldsmobile. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of your vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE: Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service or parts manager, contact the owner of the dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by the dealership without further help, contact the Oldsmobile Customer Assistance Center by calling 1-800-442-6537. In Canada, contact GM of Canada Customer Communication Centre in Oshawa by calling 1–800–263–3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. Please have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance Representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.)
- Dealership name and location
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage

When contacting Oldsmobile, please remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest you follow Step One first if you have a concern.

STEP THREE: Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with your new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you should file with the GM/BBB Auto Line Program to enforce any additional rights you may have. Canadian owners refer to your Warranty and Owner Assistance Information booklet for information on the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out of court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
4200 Wilson Boulevard

Suite 800

Arlington, VA 22203-1804

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Oldsmobile has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with Oldsmobile by dialing: 1–800–833–OLDS (6537). (TTY users in Canada can dial 1–800–263–3830.)

Customer Assistance Offices

Oldsmobile encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. If a U.S. customer wishes to write to Oldsmobile, the letter should be addressed to Oldsmobile's Customer Assistance Center.

United States

Oldsmobile Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33171
Detroit, MI 48232-5171

1-800-442-6537
1-800-833-6537 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-442-OLDS (6537)
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

From Puerto Rico:
1-800-496-9992 (English)
1-800-496-9993 (Spanish)
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994
Fax Number: 313-381-0022

Canada

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre, 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs)
Roadside Assistance: 1-800-268-6800

All Overseas Locations

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Mexico, Central America and Caribbean Islands/Countries (Except Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands)

General Motors de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.
Customer Assistance Center
Paseo de la Reforma # 2740
Col. Lomas de Bezares C.P. 11910
Mexico, D.F.

01-800-508-0000
Long Distance: 011-52-53 29 0 800

GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities

This program, available to qualified applicants, can reimburse you up to $1,000 toward aftermarket driver or passenger adaptive equipment you may require for your vehicle (hand controls, wheelchair/scooter lifts, etc.).

This program can also provide you with free resource information, such as area driver assessment centers and mobility equipment installers. The program is available for a limited period of time from the date of vehicle purchase/lease. See your dealer for more details or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text telephone (TTY) users, call 1–800–833–9935.

GM of Canada also has a Mobility Program. Call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (463-7483) for details. All TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Assistance Program

Security While You Travel

1-800-442-OLDS (6537)

As the proud owner of a new Oldsmobile vehicle, you are automatically enrolled in the Oldsmobile Roadside Assistance program. This value-added service is intended to provide you with peace of mind as you drive in the city or travel the open road.

Oldsmobile's Roadside Assistance toll-free number is staffed by courteous and capable Roadside Assistance Representatives who are available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

We will provide the following services during the Bumper-to-Bumper warranty period, at no expense to you:

- Fuel delivery
- Lock-out service (identification required)
- Tow to the nearest dealership for warranty service or in the event of a vehicle-disabling accident
- Flat tire change
- Jump starts
- Minor repairs to disabled vehicles
- Assistance when vehicle is mired in sand, mud or snow
- Trip routing
- Trip interruption expense benefits
- Dealership locator service

Oldsmobile Roadside Assistance specifically excludes coverage for mounting, dismounting or changing of snow tires, chains or other traction devices.

In some cases, where service is impractical, the driver may be authorized to obtain other service for which reimbursement is provided.

In many instances, mechanical failures are covered under Oldsmobile's comprehensive warranty. However, when other services are utilized, our Roadside Assistance Representatives will explain any payment obligations you might incur.

For prompt and efficient assistance when calling, please provide the following to the Roadside Assistance Representative:

- Location of vehicle
- Telephone number of your location
- Vehicle model, year and color
- Mileage of vehicle
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle license plate number

Oldsmobile reserves the right to limit services or reimbursement to an owner or driver when, in Oldsmobile's judgement, the claims become excessive in frequency or type of occurrence.

While we hope you never have the occasion to use our service, it is added security while traveling for you and your family. Remember, we're only a phone call away. Oldsmobile Roadside Assistance: 1-800-442-OLDS (6537), text telephone (TTY) users, call 1-888-889-2438.

Canadian Roadside Assistance

Vehicles purchased in Canada have an extensive roadside assistance program accessible from anywhere in Canada or the United States. Please refer to the Warranty and Owner Assistance Information book.

Courtesy Transportation

Oldsmobile has always exemplified quality and value in its offering of motor vehicles. To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for new vehicles.

The Courtesy Transportation program is offered to retail purchase/lease customers in conjunction with the Bumper-to-Bumper coverage provided by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Several transportation options are available when warranty repairs are required. This will reduce your inconvenience during warranty repairs.

Plan Ahead When Possible

When your vehicle requires warranty service, you should contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising your service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If your vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety-related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If the dealer requests that you simply drop the vehicle off for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same day repair.

Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to wait Oldsmobile helps minimize your inconvenience by providing several transportation options. Depending on the circumstances, your dealer can offer you one of the following:

Shuttle Service

Participating dealers can provide you with shuttle service to get you to your destination with minimal interruption of your daily schedule. This includes a one way shuttle ride to a destination up to 10 miles from the dealership.

Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If your vehicle requires overnight warranty repairs, reimbursement up to $30 per day (five days maximum) may be available for the use of public transportation such as taxi or bus. In addition, should you arrange transportation through a friend or relative, reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses up to $10 per day (five day maximum) may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs and be supported by original receipts.

Courtesy Rental Vehicle

When your vehicle is unavailable due to overnight warranty repairs, your dealer may arrange to provide you with a courtesy rental vehicle or reimburse you for a rental vehicle you obtained, at actual cost, up to a maximum of $30.00 per day supported by receipts. This requires that you sign and complete a rental agreement and meet state, local and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. You are responsible for fuel usage charges and may also be responsible for taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair.

Generally it is not possible to provide a like-vehicle as a courtesy rental.

Additional Program Information

Courtesy Transportation is available during the Bumper-to-Bumper warranty coverage period, but it *is not* part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. A separate booklet entitled *Warranty and Owner Assistance Information* furnished with each new vehicle provides detailed warranty coverage information.

Courtesy Transportation is available only at participating dealers and all program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Please contact your dealer for specific information about availability. All Courtesy Transportation arrangements will be administered by appropriate dealer personnel.

Canadian Vehicles: For warranty repairs during the Complete Vehicle Coverage period of the General Motors of Canada New Vehicle Limited Warranty, alternative transportation may be available under the Courtesy Transportation Program. Please consult your dealer for details.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in the Washington, D.C. area) or write to:

NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the hotline.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should immediately notify Transport Canada, in addition to notifying General Motors of Canada Limited. You may write to:

Transport Canada
330 Sparks Street
Tower C Ottawa Ontario K1A 0N5

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, we certainly hope you'll notify us. Please call us at 1-800-442-6537, or write:

Oldsmobile Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33171
Detroit, MI 48232-5171

In Canada, please call us at 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1–800–263–7854 (French). Or, write:

General Motors of Canada Limited
Customer Communication Centre 163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Service Publications Ordering Information

Service Manuals

Service Manuals have the diagnosis and repair information on engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $120.00

Transmission, Transaxle, Transfer Case Unit Repair Manual

This manual provides information on unit repair service procedures, adjustments, and specifications for GM transmissions, transaxles, and transfer cases.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $50.00

Service Bulletins

Service Bulletins give technical service information needed to knowledgeably service General Motors cars and trucks. Each bulletin contains instructions to assist in the diagnosis and service of your vehicle.

In Canada, information pertaining to Product Service Bulletins can be obtained by contacting your General Motors dealer or by calling 1-800-GM-DRIVE (1-800-463-7483).

Owner's Information

Owner publications are written specifically for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The owner's manual will include the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

In-Portfolio: Includes a Portfolio, Owner's Manual, and Warranty Booklet.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $35.00

Without Portfolio: Owner's Manual only.

RETAIL SELL PRICE: $25.00

Current and Past Model Order Forms

Service Publications are available for current and past model GM vehicles. To request an order form, please specify year and model name of the vehicle.

ORDER TOLL FREE: 1-800-551-4123
Monday-Friday 8:00 AM - 6:00 PM
Eastern Time

For Credit Card Orders Only
(VISA-MasterCard-Discover), visit Helm, Inc. on the World Wide Web at: www.helminc.com

Or you can write to:

Helm, Incorporated
P. O. Box 07130
Detroit, MI 48207

Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Allow ample time for delivery.

Note to Canadian Customers: All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Canadian residents are to make checks payable in U.S. funds.

NOTES

A

Accessory Power Outlets 3-17
Adding Washer Fluid 5-36
Additional Program Information 7-8
Additives, Fuel 5-6
Add-On Electrical Equipment 5-81
Adjusting the Speakers
(Balance/Fade) 3-40, 3-46, 3-56
Air Bag
Readiness Light 3-26
Air Bag System, Supplemental Restraint
System (SRS) 1-53
Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine 5-21
All Overseas Locations 7-4
Aluminum Wheels 5-77
AM 3-65
Antenna, Backglass 3-66
Antenna, XM™ Satellite Radio System 3-67
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 4-6
Anti-Lock Brake, System Warning Light 3-29
Appearance Care 5-72
Care of Safety Belts 5-75
Chemical Paint Spotting 5-78
Cleaning the Inside of Your Vehicle 5-72
Cleaning the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-75
Finish Damage 5-77
GM Vehicle Care/Appearance Materials 5-78
Sheet Metal Damage 5-77
Underbody Maintenance 5-78
Appearance Care (cont.)
Weatherstrips 5-75
Ashtrays 3-18
Audio System(s) 3-38
Audio Systems
Backglass Antenna 3-66
Care of Your Cassette Tape Player 3-65
Care of Your CD Player 3-66
Care of Your CDs 3-66
Chime Level Adjustment 3-67
DAB Radio Antenna System 3-67
Radio with Cassette and CD 3-52
Radio with CD 3-39, 3-42
Setting the Time for Radios with Radio
Data Systems (RDS) 3-38
Setting the Time for Radios without Radio
Data Systems (RDS) 3-38
Theft-Deterrent Feature 3-64
Understanding Radio Reception 3-65
XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 3-67
Automatic Headlamp System 3-14
Automatic Transaxle 2-18
Fluid 5-22
Operation 2-22
Automatic Transaxle Check 6-10
Automatic Transaxle Shift Lock Control
System Check 6-11

B

Backglass Antenna 3-66
Backing Up 4-40
Battery 5-41
Battery Replacement 2-6
Battery Run-Down Protection 3-17
Before Leaving on a Long Trip 4-22
Body Lubrication Service 6-11
Brake
  Parking 2-26
  System Inspection 6-14
  System Warning Light 3-28
Brake Adjustment 5-40
Brake Fluid 5-38
Brake Pedal Travel 5-40
Brake Wear 5-40
Brakes 5-38
Braking 4-6
Braking in Emergencies 4-8
Break-In, New Vehicle 2-17
Bulb Replacement 5-49
  Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) 5-50
  Front Turn Signal and Parking Lamps 5-50
  Halogen Bulbs 5-49
  Headlamp Aiming 5-47
  Headlamps 5-49
Bulb Replacement (cont.)
  Replacement Bulbs 5-51
  Taillamps, Turn Signal, and Stoplamps 5-50
Buying New Tires 5-56

C

California Fuel 5-6
Canada 7-4
Canadian Owners ii
Canadian Roadside Assistance 7-7
Capacities and Specifications 5-86
Carbon Monoxide 4-25, 4-36, 4-11, 4-30
Care of
  Safety Belts 5-75
Care of Your
  Cassette Tape Player 3-65
  CD Player 3-66
  CDs 3-66
Cassette Deck Service 6-9
Cassette Tape Messages 3-62
Center Console Storage Area 2-34
Center High-Mounted Stoplamp (CHMSL) 5-50
Center Rear Passenger Position, Safety Belts 1-50
Chains, Tires 5-60
Charging System Light 3-27
Check
  Engine Light 3-31
Checking Coolant 5-25

Checking Engine Oil 5-15
Checking Things Under the Hood 5-9
Checking Your Restraint Systems 1-60
Chemical Paint Spotting 5-78
Child Restraints
  Child Restraint Systems 1-38
  Infants and Young Children 1-34
  Lower Anchorages and Top Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 1-43
  Older Children 1-32
  Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System 1-45
  Securing a Child Restraint in a Center Rear Seat Position 1-48
  Securing a Child Restraint in a Rear Outside Seat Position 1-45
  Securing a Child Restraint in the Right Front Seat Position 1-50
  Top Strap 1-41
  Top Strap Anchor Location 1-42
  Where to Put the Restraint 1-41
Chime Level Adjustment 3-67
Cigarette Lighter 3-18
Cleaning
  Inside of Your Vehicle 5-72
  Outside of Your Vehicle 5-75
  Underbody Maintenance 5-78
  Weatherstrips 5-75
Cleaning Exterior Lamps/Lenses 5-76
Climate Control System 3-19
  Outlet Adjustment 3-22
Clutch, Hydraulic 5-22
Compact Disc Messages 3-42, 3-52, 3-64
Compact Spare Tire 5-71
Control of a Vehicle 4-5
Coolant
  Engine Temperature Gage 3-31
  Heater, Engine 2-20
  Low Warning Light 3-31
Cooling System 5-28
Cruise Control 3-10
Cruise Control Light 3-36
Cupholder(s) 2-34
Current and Past Model Order Forms 7-11
Customer Assistance Information
  Courtesy Transportation 7-7
  Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users 7-3
  Customer Assistance Offices 7-3
  Customer Satisfaction Procedure 7-2
  GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities 7-5
  Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors 7-9
  Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government 7-9
  Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government 7-9

Customer Assistance Information (cont.)
Roadside Assistance Program 7-5
Service Publications Ordering Information 7-10
Customizing the Automatic Door Locks 2-9

D

DAB Radio 3-65
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 3-14
Defensive Driving 4-2
Defogging and Defrosting 3-20
Delayed Headlamps 3-15
Delayed Locking 2-8
Dinghy Towing 4-32
Doing Your Own Service Work 5-4
Dolly Towing 4-33
Dome Lamp 3-16
Door
Delayed Locking 2-8
Locks 2-7
Power Door Locks 2-8
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-8
Rear Security Locks 2-10
Driver
Position, Safety Belt 1-15
Six-Way Power Seat 1-3
Driving
At Night 4-15
City 4-20
Defensive 4-2
Driving (cont.)
Drunken 4-2
Freeway 4-21
Hill and Mountain Roads 4-23
In Rain and on Wet Roads 4-17
Winter 4-25
Driving On Grades 4-41
Driving on Snow or Ice 4-26
Driving Through Deep Standing Water 4-19
Driving Through Flowing Water 4-19
Driving with a Trailer 4-40

E

Easy Entry Seat 1-6
Electrical System
Add-On Equipment 5-81
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 5-81
Power Windows and Other Power Options 5-81
Windshield Wiper Fuses 5-81
Emergency Trunk Release Handle 2-13
Emissions Inspection and Maintenance
Programs 3-33
Engine
Air Cleaner/Filter 5-21
Battery 5-41
Change Engine Oil Light 3-35
Check and Service Engine Soon Light 3-31
Coolant 5-23
Coolant Heater 2-20

Engine (cont.)
Coolant Temperature Gage 3-31
Cooling System Inspection 6-14
Engine Compartment Overview 5-12
Exhaust 2-30
Oil 5-15
Overheating 5-26
Starting 2-18
Engine Compartment Fuse Block 5-84
Engine Coolant Level Check 6-9
Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing 4-42
Engine Oil Additives 5-19
Engine Oil Level Check 6-9
Engine Oil Scheduled Maintenance 6-5
Enhanced Traction System(ETS) 4-9
Active Light 3-30
Warning Light 3-29
Entry/Exit Lighting 3-16
Express Down Window 2-15
Extender, Safety Belt 1-31
Exterior Lamps 3-13

F

Fabric/Carpet 5-73
Filter
Engine Air Cleaner 5-21
Finding a PTY Station
(RDS, XM™ and DAB) 3-46, 3-56
Finding a Station 3-39, 3-44, 3-54
Finish Care 5-76
Finish Damage 5-77
Flat Tire 5-61
Flat Tire, Changing 5-62
Fluid
Automatic Transaxle 5-22
Manual Transaxle 5-22
Power Steering 5-35
Windshield Washer 5-36
FM Stereo 3-65
Fog Lamps 3-15
Folding the Seatback 1-8
Following Distance 4-40
Footnotes 6-5
Fuel 5-5
Additives 5-6
California Fuel 5-6
Filling a Portable Fuel Container 5-8
Filling Your Tank 5-7
Fuels in Foreign Countries 5-6
Gage 3-37
Gasoline Octane 5-5
Gasoline Specifications 5-5
System Inspection 6-14
Fuses
Fuses and Circuit Breakers 5-81
Windshield Wiper 5-81

G

Gage
- Engine Coolant Temperature 3-31
- Fuel 3-37
- Speedometer 3-25
- Tachometer 3-25

Gasoline
- Octane 5-5
- Specifications 5-5

Glass Surfaces 5-74
Glove Box 2-34
GM Mobility Program for Persons with Disabilities 7-5

H

Head Restraints 1-5
Headlamp
- Aiming 5-47

Headlamps 5-49
- Bulb Replacement 5-49
- Front Turn Signal and Parking Lamps 5-50
- Halogen Bulbs 5-49

Headlamps Off in PARK (P) 3-15
Highway Hypnosis 4-22
Hill and Mountain Roads 4-23
Hitches 4-39

Hood
- Checking Things Under 5-9
- Release 5-10

Horn 3-6
How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank 5-30
How to Check 5-54
How to Check and Add Fluid 5-23
How to Check Power Steering Fluid 5-36
How to Use This Manual ii
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 1-14
Hydraulic Clutch 5-22
Hydraulic Clutch System Check 6-10
Hydroplaning 4-18

I

If No Steam Is Coming From Your Engine 5-27
If Steam Is Coming From Your Engine 5-26
If the Light Is Flashing 3-32
If the Light Is On Steady 3-33
If You Are Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow 4-29
If You Do Decide To Pull A Trailer 4-37
If You're Caught in a Blizzard 4-27
Ignition Positions 2-17
Ignition Transaxle Lock Check 6-12
IHazard Warning Flashers 3-6
Indicators 3-23
Infants and Young Children, Restraints 1-34
Inflation -- Tire Pressure 5-54

Inspection
Brake System 6-14
Engine Cooling System 6-14
Exhaust System 6-13
Fuel System 6-14
Part C - Periodic Maintenance 6-13
Steering, Suspension and Front Drive Axle Boot and Seal 6-13
Throttle System 6-14
Instrument Panel
Cluster 3-24
Overview 3-4
Instrument Panel Brightness 3-16
Instrument Panel Fuse Block (Passenger's Side) 5-83
Instrument Panel Fuse Block (Driver's Side) 5-82
Instrument Panel Fuse Blocks 5-81
Interior Lamps 3-16
Interior Plastic Components 5-74

J

Jump Starting 5-42

K

Key Lock Cylinders Service 6-10
Key Removal 2-29
Keyless Entry System 2-3
Keys 2-2

L

Lamps
Exterior 3-13
Interior 3-16
Lap Belt 1-27
Lap-Shoulder Belt 1-15, 1-24
LATCH System
Child Restraints 1-43
Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System 1-45
Latches, Seatback 1-5
Leather 5-74
Leaving Your Vehicle 2-11
Leaving Your Vehicle With the Engine Running 2-28
Lift Seat, Power 1-6
Light
Air Bag Readiness 3-26
Anti-Lock Brake System Warning 3-29
Brake System Warning 3-28
Change Engine Oil 3-35
Charging System 3-27
Cruise Control 3-36
Enhanced Traction System Active 3-30
Enhanced Traction System Warning 3-29
Low Coolant Warning 3-31

Light (cont.)
Low Oil Level 3-35
Low Washer Fluid Warning 3-36
Malfunction Indicator 3-31
Oil Pressure 3-34
Safety Belt Reminder 3-26
Security 3-36
Service Vehicle Soon 3-36
Up-Shift 3-28
Loading Your Vehicle 4-34
Lockout Protection 2-11
Locks
Delayed Locking 2-8
Door 2-7
Leaving Your Vehicle 2-11
Lockout Protection 2-11
Power Door 2-8
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-8
Rear Door Security Locks 2-10
Loss of Control 4-14
Low Coolant Warning Light 3-31
Low Washer Fluid Warning Light 3-36

M

Maintenance, Normal Replacement Parts 5-88
Maintenance Schedule
At Each Fuel Fill 6-9
At Least Once a Month 6-9
At Least Once a Year 6-10
Maintenance Schedule (cont.)
At Least Twice a Year 6-10
Brake System Inspection 6-14
Engine Cooling System Inspection 6-14
Exhaust System Inspection 6-13
Fuel System Inspection 6-14
How This Section is Organized 6-3
Introduction 6-2
Maintenance Requirements 6-2
Part A - Scheduled Maintenance Services 6-4
Part B - Owner Checks and Services 6-9
Part C - Periodic Maintenance Inspections 6-13
Part D - Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 6-15
Part E - Maintenance Record 6-16
Scheduled Maintenance 6-5
Steering, Suspension and Front Drive Axle Boot and Seal Inspection 6-13
Throttle System Inspection 6-14
Using Your 6-4
Your Vehicle and the Environment 6-2
Maintenance When Trailer Towing 4-42
Making Turns 4-40
Malfunction Indicator Light 3-31
Manual Seats 1-2
Manual Transaxle 2-18
Fluid 5-22
Operation 2-25
Manual Transaxle Check 6-10
Manual Windows 2-14

Matching Transmitter(s) to Your Vehicle 2-5
Mexico, Central America and Caribbean
Islands/Countries (Except Puerto Rico and
U.S. Virgin Islands) 7-4
Mirrors
Manual Rearview Mirror 2-32
Outside Convex Mirror 2-33
Outside Power Mirrors 2-33
Outside Remote Control Mirror 2-32

N

New Vehicle Break-In 2-17
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts 5-88

O

Odometer 3-25
Off-Road Recovery 4-12
Oil
Change Engine Oil Light 3-35
Engine 5-15
Low Oil Level Light 3-35
Pressure Light 3-34
Older Children, Restraints 1-32
Operation 3-19
Other Warning Devices 3-6
Outlet Adjustment 3-22
Outside
Convex Mirror 2-33
Outside (cont.)
Power Mirrors 2-33
Remote Control Mirror 2-32
Owners, Canadian ii
Owner's Information 7-10

P

Park (P)
Shifting Out of 2-28
Parking
Brake 2-26
Over Things That Burn 2-29
Your Vehicle/Key Removal 2-29
Parking Brake and Automatic Transaxle Park (P)
Mechanism Check 6-12
Parking on Hills 4-41
Park(P)
Shifting Into 2-27
Part A - Scheduled Maintenance Services 6-4
Part B - Owner Checks and Services 6-9
Part C - Periodic Maintenance Inspections 6-13
Part D - Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 6-15
Part E - Maintenance Record 6-16
Passing 4-13, 4-40
Passlock® 2-16
Plan Ahead When Possible 7-7
Playing a Cassette Tape 3-61
Playing a Compact Disc 3-41, 3-51, 3-63
Playing the Radio 3-39, 3-43, 3-53

Power 1-3
Accessory Outlets 3-17
Door Locks 2-8
Electrical System 5-81
Lift Seat 1-6
Steering Fluid 5-35
Windows 2-15
Power Steering 4-10
Programmable Automatic Door Locks 2-8

Q

Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 1-13

R

Radio Messages 3-41
Radios 3-38
Care of Your Cassette Tape Player 3-65
Care of Your CD Player 3-66
Care of Your CDs 3-66
DAB Radio Antenna System 3-67
Radio with Cassette and CD 3-52
Radio with CD 3-39, 3-42
Setting the Time for Radios with Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-38
Setting the Time for Radios without Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-38
Theft-Deterrent 3-64
Understanding Reception 3-65
RDS and DAB Messages 3-47, 3-57
Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides 1-29
Rear Seat Operation 1-8
Rear Seat Outside Passenger Positions 1-23
Rear Seat Passengers, Safety Belts 1-23
Rear Window Defogger 3-21
Rearview Mirrors 2-32
Reclining Seatbacks 1-3
Recreational Vehicle Towing 4-31
Remote Keyless Entry System 2-3
Remote Keyless Entry System, Operation 2-4
Remote Trunk Release 2-12
Remote Trunk Release Lockout 2-12
Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire 5-64
Removing the Spare Tire and Tools 5-63
Replacement Bulbs 5-51
Replacing Brake System Parts 5-41
Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash 1-60
Reporting Safety Defects
Canadian Government 7-9
General Motors 7-9
United States Government 7-9
Restraint System Check 6-10
Checking Your Restraint Systems 1-60
Replacing Restraint System Parts After a Crash 1-60
Restraint Systems
Checking 1-60

Restraint Systems (cont.)
Replacing Parts 1-60
Restraints, Head 1-5
Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 2-18
Right Front Passenger Position, Safety Belts 1-23
Roadside
Assistance Program 7-5
Rocking Your Vehicle To Get It Out 4-30
Running Your Engine While You Are Parked 2-30

S

Safety Belt
Reminder Light 3-26
Safety Belts
Care of 5-75
Center Rear Passenger Position 1-27
Driver Position 1-15
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly 1-14
Questions and Answers About Safety Belts 1-13
Rear Safety Belt Comfort Guides for Children and Small Adults 1-29
Rear Seat Passengers 1-23
Right Front Passenger Position 1-23
Safety Belt Extender 1-31
Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy 1-22
Safety Belts Are for Everyone 1-9
Safety Chains 4-39
Safety Warnings and Symbols iii
Scheduled Maintenance 6-5
Seatback Latches 1-5
Seats
Easy Entry Seat 1-6
Head Restraints 1-5
Manual 1-2
Power Lift Seat 1-6
Rear Seat Operation 1-8
Reclining Seatbacks 1-3
Seatback Latches 1-5
Six-Way Power Driver 1-3
Securing a Child Restraint
Center Rear Seat Position 1-48
Designed for the LATCH System 1-45
Rear Outside Seat Position 1-45
Right Front Seat Position 1-50
Security Light 3-36
Security While You Travel 7-5
Service 5-3
Adding Equipment to the Outside of Your Vehicle 5-4
Doing Your Own Work 5-4
Engine Soon Light 3-31
Publications Ordering Information 7-10
Vehicle Soon Light 3-36
Service Bulletins 7-10
Service Engine Soon Light in the United States or Check Engine Light in Canada 3-31
Service Manuals 7-10
Setting Preset PTYs (RDS Only) 3-47, 3-57
Setting Preset Stations 3-40, 3-45, 3-55

Setting the Time
Radios with Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-38
Radios without Radio Data Systems (RDS) 3-38
Setting the Tone (Bass/Treble) 3-40, 3-45, 3-55
Sheet Metal Damage 5-77
Shift Speeds 2-26
Shifting Into Park (P) 2-27
Shifting Out of Park (P) 2-28
Shoulder Belt Height Adjuster 1-17
Skidding 4-14
Some Other Rainy Weather Tips 4-19
Special Fabric Cleaning Problems 5-73
Specifications, Capacities 5-86
Speedometer 3-25
Starter Switch Check 6-11
Starting Your 2.2L L4 ECOTEC™ Engine 2-19
Starting Your 3400 V6 Engine 2-19
Starting Your Engine 2-18
Steering 4-10
Steering in Emergencies 4-11
Steering, Suspension and Front Drive Axle
Boot and Seal Inspection 6-13
Steering Tips 4-10
Storage Areas
Center Console Storage Area 2-34
Cupholder(s) 2-34
Glove Box 2-34
Storing the Flat Tire and Tools 5-69
Storing the Spare Tire and Tools 5-70
Stuck in Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow 4-29
Sun Visors 2-15
Sunroof 2-35
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-53
How Does an Air Bag Restrain? 1-57
Servicing Your Air Bag-Equipped Vehicle 1-59
What Makes an Air Bag Inflate? 1-57
What Will You See After an Air Bag Inflates? .. 1-57
When Should an Air Bag Inflate? 1-56
Where Are the Air Bags? 1-55

T

Tachometer 3-25
Taillamps
Turn Signal, and Stoplamps 5-50
Theft-Deterrent, Radio 3-64
Theft-Deterrent Systems 2-16
Passlock® 2-16
Throttle System Inspection 6-14
Tilt Wheel 3-7
Tire Inflation Check 6-9
Tires 5-53, 5-77
Buying New Tires 5-56
Chains 5-60
Changing a Flat Tire 5-62
Compact Spare Tire 5-71
If a Tire Goes Flat 5-61
Inflation -- Tire Pressure 5-54
Inspection and Rotation 5-55
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 5-57

Tires (cont.)
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 5-58
Wheel Replacement 5-59
When It Is Time for New Tires 5-56
To Use the Engine Coolant Heater 2-21
Top of the Instrument Panel 5-74
Top Strap 1-41
Top Strap Anchor Location 1-42
Torque Lock 2-28
Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires 4-39
Towing
Recreational Vehicle 4-31
Towing a Trailer 4-36
Your Vehicle 4-31
Traction
Enhanced Traction System Active Light 3-30
Enhanced Traction System (ETS) 4-9
Enhanced Traction System Warning Light 3-29
Trailer Brakes 4-39
Transaxle
Fluid, Automatic 5-22
Fluid, Manual 5-22
Transaxle Operation, Automatic 2-22
Transaxle Operation, Manual 2-25
Transmission
Up-Shift Light 3-28
Transmission, Transaxle, Transfer Case Unit
Repair Manual 7-10
Transportation Options 7-7
Trap-Resistant Trunk Kit 2-13
Trip Odometer 3-25
Trunk 2-11
Trunk Lamp 3-16
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 3-8
Turn Signal/Multifunction Lever 3-7
Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer 4-41

U

Underbody Flushing Service 6-12
Understanding Radio Reception 3-65
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 5-57
United States 7-4
Up-Shift Light 3-28
Used Replacement Wheels 5-60
Using Cleaner on Fabric 5-73

V

Vehicle
Control 4-5
Damage Warnings iv
Loading 4-34
Parking Your 2-29
Service Soon Light 3-36
Symbols iv
Vehicle Identification
Number (VIN) 5-80
Service Parts Identification Label 5-80
Vehicle Storage 5-41

Ventilation Adjustment 3-22
Vinyl 5-74
Visor Vanity Mirror 2-15
Visors 2-15

W

Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators 3-23
Warnings
  Hazard Warning Flashers 3-6
  Other Warning Devices 3-6
  Safety and Symbols iii
  Vehicle Damage iv
Washer Fluid, Low Warning Light 3-36
Washing Your Vehicle 5-75
Weatherstrip Lubrication 6-10
Weight of the Trailer 4-37
Weight of the Trailer Tongue 4-38
What Kind of Engine Oil to Use 5-18
What to Do with Used Oil 5-20
What to Use 5-24, 5-36
Wheels
  Alignment and Tire Balance 5-58
  Replacement 5-59
When to Add Engine Oil 5-17
When to Change Engine Oil
  (GM Oil Life System™) 5-19
When to Check 5-54
When to Check and What to Use 5-23
When to Check Power Steering Fluid 5-35
When You Are Ready to Leave After Parking
  on a Hill 4-42
Where to Put the Restraint 1-41
Why Safety Belts Work 1-10
Window Lockout 2-15
Windows 2-14
  Manual 2-14
  Power 2-15
Windshield and Wiper Blades 5-76
Windshield Washer 3-10
  Fluid 5-36
Windshield Washer Fluid Level Check 6-9
Windshield Wiper
  Blade Replacement 5-52
  Fuses 5-81
Windshield Wipers 3-9
Winter Driving 4-25
Wiper Blade Check 6-10

X

XM™ Satellite Radio Antenna System 3-67
XM™ Satellite Radio Service 3-65

Y

Your Vehicle and the Environment 6-2

NOTES

✍ NOTES

✍ NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES